



# **Percussive Notes**

The official journal of the Percussive Arts Society/Vol. 34, No. 1/February 1996

## **A Tour of the Percussive Arts Society Museum**

- Drum Solo? Oh No!
- Design Tips for Marching Percussion
- Brazilian People and Their Scrapers



"FROM THE FIRST MOMENT,  
YOU WILL REALIZE A  
SENSE OF PERFECTION"

## Zildjian Classic Orchestral Selection

Zildjian is proud to present the new Classic Orchestral Selection. These special cymbals have an immediate response and at the same time, the power to sustain the most brilliant of cymbal sounds. Every player wants a cymbal that incorporates control, feel and playability with an overpowering brilliance... this is that cymbal.

Every facet of each pair of cymbals has been considered, designed, tested, evaluated and reconsidered... the product of a massive design project and over 370 years of Zildjian cymbal making know-how.

As the finest Orchestral cymbals anywhere, every pair is individually matched by the experts at Zildjian for the perfect blend of overtones, harmonics, balance and response. No cymbal will leave the vault before its proper aging process, and the approval of the Orchestral staff under the direction of Frank Epstein, Principal Cymbalist with the Boston Symphony Orchestra.

Acclaimed by the world's foremost percussionists, they are recommended for use in all Orchestral performance situations. The new Classic Orchestral Selection is available in Medium-Light or Medium-Heavy weights in 16", 17", 18", 19", 20" & 22" pairs. A complete range of suspended cymbals is also available. To find out where and how you can try out these new cymbals, please contact us at (617) 871-2200.



ANTHONY CIRONE  
SAN FRANCISCO  
SYMPHONY



NEIL PERCY  
LONDON  
SYMPHONY



TOM STUBBS  
ST. LOUIS  
SYMPHONY



STEPHEN QURGLE  
ROYAL PHILHARMONIC,  
LONDON



SAM TUNDO  
DETROIT  
SYMPHONY



ALON BOR  
ISRAEL  
PHILHARMONIC



NIELS LEURGE  
ROYAL CONCERTGEBOUW,  
AMSTERDAM



MICHAEL SKINNER  
ROYAL OPERA HOUSE,  
COVENT GARDEN



JOHN BECK  
ROCHESTER  
PHILHARMONIC



ROBERT CLARKE  
MELBOURNE  
SYMPHONY



FRANZ ZAMAZAL  
VIENNA  
PHILHARMONIC



DON KOSS  
CHICAGO  
SYMPHONY

# Zildjian

Cymbal Makers Since 1623



# Percussive Notes

The official journal of the Percussive Arts Society • Vol. 34, No. 1/February 1996



Brazilian People and Their Musical Scrapers, page 27

**Fibonacci**

This scale has 5 tones  
Play it on the black keys

World Music Menu Reviewed, page 63

**ON THE COVER:** Perhaps the largest instrument in the PAS Museum is the 11-foot, 120-pound "Eroica" wind chime, donated by Gary Kvistad of Woodstock Chimes. Shown from underneath, this chime is precision-tuned to a pentatonic scale derived from the Japanese koto. /Photography by Shawn Brown

## COLUMNS

President's Report .....	4
<i>By Garwood Whaley</i>	
PASIC '96/Nashville, Tennessee— November 20-23, 1996 .....	4
<i>By Bill Wiggins, Host</i>	
Rebounds .....	5
Selected Reviews of New Percussion Literature and Recordings .....	72
Historically Speaking/ John Calhoun Deagan .....	84
<i>By Hal Trommer</i>	

## COVER STORY

A Visual Tour of the PAS Museum .....	6
<i>By Rick Mattingly</i>	

## DRUMSET

Drummer—Yes! Musician—? .....	12
<i>By Gary Hobbs</i>	
Drum Solo? Oh No! .....	15
<i>By Steve Houghton</i>	

## MARCHING

Design Tips for Marching Percussion—A Judge's Perspective .....	18
<i>By Scott Koter</i>	
Developing A Fundamental Curriculum For The High School Front Ensemble .....	21
<i>By Kip Crowder</i>	

## WORLD PERCUSSION

Teach the Children: A Report from the Other Side .....	25
<i>By Lilian Friedberg</i>	
Brazilian People and Their Musical Scrapers .....	27
<i>By Carlos Stasi</i>	

## KEYBOARD

Miki's Time for Marimba .....	35
<i>By Paul Campiglia</i>	

## EDUCATION

Life After School: The Business of Music .....	40
<i>By Arthur Lipner</i>	
The Nuts and Bolts of Auditioning .....	45
<i>By Stacy Loggins</i>	

## SYMPHONIC

Authentic Performance Practice in Rossini Opera .....	48
<i>By Nicholas Ormrod</i>	
Timpani: Basic Sound Production .....	54
<i>By Duncan Patton</i>	

## TECHNOLOGY

A Sequencer Primer, Part II: An Evaluation Tool .....	57
<i>By Angelo L. Miranda Jr.</i>	
World Music Menu: Version 2.0 for Windows and Macintosh .....	63
<i>By Norm Weinberg</i>	

## RESEARCH

Development of the Marimba Ensemble in North America During the 1930s .....	66
<i>By David P. Eyler</i>	

# Percussive Arts Society/Administration

## OFFICERS

**Garwood Whaley**  
President  
**Randall Eyles**  
First Vice-President  
**Genaro Gonzalez**  
Second Vice-President  
**Robert Breithaupt**  
Secretary  
**Mike Balter**  
Treasurer

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS

**José Alicea**  
Corporación del Conservatorio de Música de Puerto Rico, Santurce, Puerto Rico  
**Dave Black**  
Alfred Publishing Co., Van Nuys, CA  
**Robert Breithaupt**  
Capital University, Columbus, OH  
**Michael Burritt**  
Gurnee, IL  
**James Campbell**  
University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY  
**Jim Coffin**  
Anaheim Hills, CA  
**Evelyn Glennie**  
Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, England  
**Genaro Gonzalez**  
Southwest Texas State University, San Marcos, TX  
**Neil Grover**  
Grover Pro Percussion, Woburn, MA  
**Richard Holly**  
Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, IL  
**Douglas Howard**  
Dallas Symphony Orchestra, Dallas, TX  
**Kathleen Kastner**  
Wheaton Conservatory of Music, Wheaton, IL  
**Rebecca Kite**  
GP Percussion Timpani Mfg., Minneapolis, MN  
**Joel Leach**  
California State University, Northridge, CA  
**Rick Mattingly**  
Louisville, KY  
**Lloyd McCausland**  
Remo, Inc., North Hollywood, CA  
**Mitchell Peters**  
Los Angeles, CA  
**Emil Richards**  
Toluca Lake, CA  
**Michael Rosen**  
Oberlin Conservatory of Music, Oberlin, OH  
**Kristen Shiner McGuire**  
Rochester, NY

**Ed Soph**  
University of North Texas, Denton, TX  
**Ed Thigpen**  
Action-Reaction, Chicago, IL  
**Ian Turnbull**  
London, Ontario, Canada  
**Jay Wanamaker**  
Yamaha Corporation of America, Buena Park, CA  
**Garwood Whaley**  
Meredith Music Publications, Galesville, MD  
**Bill Wiggins**  
Nashville, TN  
**Doug Wolf**  
University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT

## SUSTAINING MEMBERS ADVISORY COUNCIL

**Saul Feldstein—Chairman**  
Warner Bros. Publications Inc.  
**Mike Balter**  
Mike Balter Mallets  
**Christie Cierlak**  
Yamaha Corporation of America  
**Vic Firth**  
Vic Firth, Inc.  
**Neil Grover**  
Grover Pro Percussion  
**Lloyd McCausland**  
Remo, Inc.  
**Steve Weiss**  
Steve Weiss Music  
**Garwood Whaley**  
Meredith Music Publications

## ADVISORY BOARD OF PAST PRESIDENTS

**Robert Schietroma**, 1991–92  
**John Beck**, 1987–90  
**Thomas Siwe**, 1984–86  
**Larry Vanlandingham**, 1982–84  
**James Petercsak**, 1978–81  
**Gary Olmstead**, 1973–77  
**Saul Feldstein**, 1968–72  
**Gordon Peters**, 1964–67  
**Donald Canedy**, 1960–63

## PAS STAFF

**Steve Beck**, Executive Director  
**Shawn Brown**, Director of Publications  
**Cheryl Copes**, Administrative Manager  
**Linda Gunhus**, Publications Assistant  
**Sally Johnson-Dorsey**, Administrative Secretary

## PASIC HOSTS

**Bill Wiggins**, PASIC '96, Nashville, TN—Nov. 20–23, 1996  
**Theresa Dimond**, PASIC '97, Anaheim, CA—Nov. 19–22, 1997

PERCUSSIVE ARTS  
SOCIETY  
HALL OF FAME

(year specifies date of induction)

**Keiko Abe**, 1993  
**Henry Adler**, 1988  
**Frank Arsenault**, 1975  
**Remo Belli**, 1986  
**Louis Bellson**, 1978  
**James Blades**, 1975  
**Carroll Bratman**, 1984  
**Harry Breuer**, 1980  
**Gary Burton**, 1988  
**John Cage**, 1982  
**Jim Chapin**, 1995  
**Vida Chenoweth**, 1994  
**Bobby Christian**, 1989  
**Michael Colgrass**, 1987  
**Cloyd Duff**, 1977  
**Vic Firth**, 1995  
**Alfred Frieze**, 1978  
**George Gaber**, 1995  
**Billy Gladstone**, 1978  
**Morris Goldenberg**, 1974  
**Saul Goodman**, 1972  
**George Hamilton Green**, 1983  
**Lionel Hampton**, 1984  
**Haskell Harr**, 1972  
**Lou Harrison**, 1985  
**Sammy Herman**, 1994  
**Fred D. Hinger**, 1986  
**Richard Hochrainer**, 1979  
**Elvin Jones**, 1991  
**Jo Jones**, 1990  
**Roy Knapp**, 1972  
**William Kraft**, 1990  
**Gene Krupa**, 1975  
**Maurice Lishon**, 1989  
**William F. Ludwig, Jr.**, 1993  
**William F. Ludwig, Sr.**, 1972  
**Joe Morello**, 1993  
**Clair Musser**, 1975  
**John Noonan**, 1972  
**Red Norvo**, 1992  
**Charles Owen**, 1981  
**Harry Partch**, 1974  
**Paul Price**, 1975  
**Buddy Rich**, 1986  
**Emil Richards**, 1994  
**Max Roach**, 1982  
**James Salmon**, 1974  
**Murray Spivack**, 1991  
**William Street**, 1976  
**Edgard Varèse**, 1980  
**William "Chick" Webb**, 1985  
**Charley Wilcoxon**, 1981  
**Armand Zildjian**, 1994  
**Avedis Zildjian**, 1979



### Mission Statement

*The Percussive Arts Society (PAS™) is a not-for-profit service organization. Its purpose is educational, promoting drums and percussion through a viable network of performers, teachers, students, enthusiasts and sustaining members. PAS™ accomplishes its goals through publications, a worldwide network of chapters, the World Percussion Network (WPN™), the Percussive Arts Society International Headquarters/Museum and the annual Percussive Arts Society International Convention (PASIC™).*

## ERIC RETTIG

In addition to his position as conductor for the Concert Band at Brenham High School in Brenham, Texas, Eric Rettig is the percussion instructor for his district. Teaching percussion at all levels, Eric is an authority in guidance and inspiration for many up and coming percussionists. Recently, Eric expanded the all female cymbal line at the Brenham High School Cub Marching Band from five to eight players. With this expansion, he incorporated the brilliance and projection of Paiste Sounds. In his words, "The cymbals project great, which allows us to utilize lots of different sound colors and effects. These cymbals sound superb and the finish looks awesome on the field."

*Mr. Rettig's product selection for the Brenham High School Cymbal Line:*

8 Pair of 18" Alpha Band Series Hand Cymbals



## TIMOTHY K. ADAMS JR.

Timothy K. Adams Jr. became principal timpanist for the Indianapolis Symphony Orchestra (ISO) in 1991. Mr. Adams received his Bachelor's and Master's degrees from the Cleveland Institute of Music, studying with Cloyd Duff, Richard Weiner and Paul Yancich of the Cleveland Orchestra. Prior to joining the ISO, Mr. Adams played with the Florida Philharmonic and the Greater Miami Opera. He has also performed and recorded with the Atlanta Symphony and the Cleveland Orchestra. Most recently, Tim Adams became the timpanist for the Pittsburgh Symphony Orchestra.



*Mr. Adams' Product Selection:*

16" Signature Symphonic Heavy  
18" Signature Symphonic Light  
19" Signature Symphonic Medium  
13" Signature Dark Crisp Hi-Hat  
18" Signature Full Crash  
20" Signature Full Crash  
16" Signature Fast Crash  
17" Signature Fast Crash  
18" Signature Fast Crash  
20" Visions Full Ride  
16" Visions Crash  
10" Visions Splash

## Total Bronze Percussion Solutions

## GORDON GOTTLIEB

Native New Yorker Gordon Gottlieb received his Bachelor's and Master's degrees from the Juillard School of Music, studying with Saul Goodman, and currently teaches percussion there himself. Gordon plays extensively with the New York Philharmonic, the London Philharmonic, the Royal Philharmonic, as well as major opera, ballet and Broadway orchestras. Defining the "total" percussionist, Gordon has recorded with Keith Jarrett, Bette Midler, Tony Bennett, Michael Jackson and Sarah Vaughan, to name a few. He has also appeared on such film soundtracks as *Fame*, *The Wiz*, *Beauty and the Beast*, *Aladdin*, *Interview With a Vampire*, and many more.

*Mr. Gottlieb's Product Selection:*

17" Signature Full Crash (Suspended)  
18" Signature Full Crash (Suspended)  
20" Signature Full Crash (Suspended)  
20" Signature Full Ride  
18" Signature Symphonic Medium  
19" Signature Symphonic Medium  
20" Signature Symphonic Medium Heavy  
20" 2002 Flat Ride  
30" Symphonic Gong  
24" Symphonic Gong (3.5" hole at 2 o'clock for bowing)  
2 octaves Tuned Discs  
RotoSound Disc No.1  
Sound Plates No.1,2,3,4

## JOE PORCARO

From jazz drummer to top film percussionist to teacher, Joe Porcaro exemplifies the driven percussionist. In his early 60's, Joe remains the top studio call drummer/percussionist for all of Hollywood's film soundtracks, working for such composers as Jerry Goldsmith, Lalo Schifrin, James Newton Howard and Elmer Bernstein. Along with his position as Co-Director of percussion studies at the Musician's Institute in Hollywood, Joe performs with his Jazz group "Calamari" which also features mallet virtuoso Emil Richards. Some of his recording credits include Jerry Mulligan, Roger Kellaway, *Surfers Unlimited*, *Tins*, *Pink Floyd*, *Barbara Streisand* and *The Rolling Stones*.



*Mr. Porcaro's Product Selection:*

18" Signature Symphonic Medium  
20" Signature Symphonic Medium  
18" Signature Full Crash (Suspended)  
13" Signature Dark Crisp Hi-Hat  
20" Signature Dark Crash Ride w/ 8 rivets  
20" Signature Mellow Ride  
15" Signature Mellow Crash  
14" Signature Fast Crash  
18" 602 Medium (Suspended)  
22" 602 China

**PAiSte**  
CYMBALS SOUNDS GONGS

Please call us at 800-472-4783 or write Paiste America, 460 Atlas Street, Brea, CA 92621, for free literature on Paiste products or to request phone contact or a personal meeting with a Paiste Percussion Specialist.



# President's Report

By Garwood Whaley

**H**APPY NEW YEAR! AS I WRITE this report, I am reflecting on the past three years of my term as president, which will conclude at the end of this year. I have truly enjoyed this position, and I am both proud of our many accomplishments together and overjoyed at the friends and colleagues with whom I have had the good fortune to work. Providing a forum for communication and education in the percussive arts has become a reality for PAS and, as an educator, witnessing this firsthand has provided me with the greatest joy of my presidency.

I consider myself very fortunate to have followed presidents whose hard work helped establish PAS as a vital musical organization. Although my closest associations were with John Beck and Bob Schietroma during the time I was a member of the Executive Committee, each of our past presidents played an important

role in laying the foundation of what has become a strong and monumental edifice.

I have had the pleasure to see volunteerism at its finest as demonstrated by the many men and women who together make up the backbone of PAS. Regardless of the job, from instrument mover at PASIC to vice president, many of you serve willingly with no monetary compensation. I have learned a great deal about human nature and about the Percussive Arts Society.



My life has become richer because of the valuable experiences that I have had in this unique position.

My sincere thanks to all who have supported me during the last three years: the Board of Directors, Executive Committee, past presidents, Lawton staff and the many editors, authors, chairpersons, committee members, convention staffs and members of the percussion industry who have given

so much to our organization. Without your belief in me and your unending support of PAS, our many accomplishments would have been impossible.

We have come a long way in a relatively short time. Much of our recent success, I believe, is due to our positive attitude and feeling of self worth. We believe that PAS is a highly successful organization with wonderful potential, and not only is this true, but our belief increases the value of the society.

I encourage each of you to become more deeply involved with PAS and to do whatever you can to strengthen our society. I look forward to this coming year with enthusiasm and hope that I will have the opportunity to meet many of you at this year's convention. Please have a happy and healthy new year.

Warm regards,

## PASIC '96/Nashville, Tennessee—November 20-23, 1996

By Bill Wiggins, Host

**A**S I SIT AT MY DESK CONTEMPLATING this article, I cannot help reflecting on my experiences at PASIC '95 in Phoenix. Host J.B. Smith and his committee accomplished what each PASIC host seeks: an exciting, informative, smooth-running convention that leaves everyone who attended with a sense of satisfaction and time well spent. As a second-time host I know quite well that such a result does not come easily, and without much hard work and anxiety. Assembling, organizing and managing a Percussive Arts Society International Convention is a challenging undertaking, but one that is ultimately very satisfying. My congratulations to J.B. Smith, his ex-

cellent committee, the PAS staff, and all who contributed to making the event such a success. This attendee had a great time!

Now, on to Nashville. As has been previously announced, PASIC '96 will be held at the Stouffer Renaissance Hotel and the adjoining Nashville Convention Center, November 20-23, 1996. The complex is located in the center of downtown Nashville, Tennessee, on Commerce St. between 5th and 7th Avenues. This location has proved to be successful not only for PAS, but also for the American Federation of Musicians, the Tennessee Music Educators Association, and the National Association of Music Merchants (NAMM), who have used the site for their summer trade shows for the past several years. The



Stouffer/Convention Center complex is close to Nashville's historic Market St. (Second Ave.)/Broadway restaurant and entertainment district, Ryman Auditorium, the Tennessee Performing Arts Center, and the as-yet unnamed Nashville Arena.

The PASIC '96 Host Committee and I, along with Steve Beck and the PAS Executive Committee, are well underway in the development of program plans and organizational details for PASIC '96. Many exciting program proposals have been received in the last few weeks, and soon we will be making program decisions. To all who have submitted proposals I want to assure you that your proposal is being carefully considered and evaluated to present the most balanced and interesting convention possible. We hope to bring you the most successful PASIC yet. Make plans now to attend PASIC '96 in Nashville. PN

Practice with the Pros—follow the **HOTLICKS** pages in each issue of **Percussion News!**

**HEARING DAMAGE**

I have the June '95 issue of *Percussive Notes*, which has the article by Terry O'Mahoney on hearing damage. He mentions the audiologist Mike Williams a number of times, and I would like to contact Mike—preferably by phone, or by mail, if necessary.

I have had an earache for four months that just won't go away, and hypersensitivity to all sound in that ear now (like shooting pains down the nerve), brought on by listening to a live blues band performance (with earplugs *in*) on August 16.

I drum once a week at a hand-drum jam when I can, but now I can hardly bear to be anywhere near loud drumming—especially djembes, of which there are always two, sometimes three or four at our jam. I *always* wear foam earplugs at jams (ever since August). I am about to purchase earmuffs also (to wear both) but I don't know how I will be able to play then, feeling so "cut off." Maybe I can leave the right ear uncovered somehow.

The general MD I've been to can't find any obvious problem, and I can't afford to go to an ear doctor right now (\$85+).

Maybe Mike can tell me if there's anything I can do (aside from the obvious avoidance of all loud sounds), or if this nerve pain—every day for four months—might be permanent, especially when any sound is close to that ear, even someone talking in my ear. Can you send his number or address? Thanks much!

*Alison Price*  
Sun City Center, FL

**Terry O'Mahoney replies:** *Before audiologists can offer advice they have to thoroughly examine you to determine if the pain you are experiencing was caused entirely by exposure to loud sounds or if there is also a medical or physical problem. For that reason, you need to find an audiologist in your own area who can personally examine you. Good luck!*

**PAS DIRECTORY**

Voice: (405) 353-1455 [leave message between 5 p.m. and 9 a.m.]

Fax: (405) 353-1456 [operational 24 hours a day]

**Questions about:**

**Contact:**

- Membership, PAS Clubs, PAS chapter business ..... Cheryl Copes
- Billing ..... Sally Johnson-Dorsey
- Articles/artwork for *Percussive Notes* or *Percussion News*, ad rates ..... Shawn Brown
- PAS Museum ..... Linda Gunhus

Annual membership in the Percussive Arts Society begins in the month dues are received and applications processed. Eighty percent (\$40) of dues are designated for subscription to *Percussive Notes*. • *Percussive Notes* (ISSN 0553-6502) is printed in the USA at Johnson Press of America, Inc., Pontiac IL, and is published six times a year: February, April, June, August, October, and December by the Percussive Arts Society, 701 NW Ferris, Lawton, OK 73507; telephone: 405-353-1455. Second Class postage paid at Pontiac, IL and at additional mailing offices. Annual subscription rate: Professional/Enthusiast—\$50, Library—\$45, Student/Senior—\$27. • **POSTMASTER: Send address changes to: Percussive Notes, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502.** • Correspondence regarding change of address, membership, and other business matters of the Society should be directed to: Percussive Arts Society, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502; telephone: 405-353-1455; fax: 405-353-1456. • Editorial material should be sent to: Rick Mattingly, *Percussive Notes*, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502 (U.S. mail) or 701 NW Ferris, Lawton, OK 73507 (delivery service). • Advertising copy, negatives, insertion orders, etc., should be sent to: *Percussive Notes*, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502 (U.S. mail) or 701 NW Ferris, Lawton, OK 73507 (delivery service). • © 1996 by the Percussive Arts Society. All rights reserved. *Percussive Notes*, an official publication of the Percussive Arts Society (a nonprofit educational organization), is protected under the United States of America Copyright Provision, section 107, regarding the "fair use" of a copyrighted work for purposes of criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching, scholarship, or research. Reproduction of any part of this publication without written consent from the Percussive Arts Society is prohibited by law. The Percussive Arts Society reserves the right to reject any editorial or advertising materials. Mention of any product in *Percussive Notes* does not constitute an endorsement by the Society. The Percussive Arts Society is not responsible for statements or claims made by individuals or companies whose advertising appears in *Percussive Notes*.

**Percussive Notes  
Editorial Staff**

**EDITOR**

Rick Mattingly/Louisville, KY

**ART DIRECTOR/ADVERTISING MANAGER**

Shawn Brown/Lawton, OK

**ASSOCIATE EDITORS**

**Drumset**

Jim Coffin/Anaheim Hills, CA

**Marching**

James Campbell/University of Kentucky

**World Percussion**

Rich Holly/Northern Illinois University

**Education and Keyboard Percussion**

Mark Ford/East Carolina University

**Symphonic**

Michael Rosen/Oberlin Conservatory of Music

**Technology**

Norman Weinberg/Del Mar College

**Research**

Kathleen Kastner/Wheaton College

Lisa Rogers/Texas Tech University

**Selected Reviews**

James Lambert/Cameron University

**CONTRIBUTING EDITORS**

Keiko Abe/Tokyo, Japan

John Bergamo/California Institute of the Arts

Michael Burritt/Kent State University

Steve Grimo/U.S. Air Force

Rebecca Kite/Minneapolis, MN

Arthur Lipner/New York, NY

Greg Malcangi/Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, England

Bill Molenhof/Nürnberg, Germany

Ed Soph/University of North Texas

Brian Stotz/Rochester, NY

Heinz von Moisy/Rottenburg, Germany

Jay Wanamaker/Grand Rapids, MI

Richard Weiner/Cleveland Orchestra

Charles Wood/New York, NY

**MUSIC ENGRAVER**

Anthony J. Cirone/San Francisco Symphony

**PROOFREADER**

Eileen Mance/Rochester, NY

**EDITORIAL ASSISTANT**

Lelain Wait/Lawton, OK

**PUBLICATIONS ASSISTANT**

Linda Gunhus/Lawton, OK

**EDITORS EMERITUS**

Donald G. Canedy

F. Michael Combs

Neal Fluegel

James Lambert

James L. Moore

Robert Schietroma

The Percussive Arts Society International Headquarters and Museum building as it now stands at 701 NW Ferris Avenue in Lawton, Oklahoma

# THE PERCUSSIVE ARTS SOCIETY MUSEUM

“This is fast becoming the most important collection of percussion instruments in the world,” says PAS president Garwood Whaley of the recently expanded Percussive Arts Society Museum in Lawton, Oklahoma.

Its collection spans the history of percussion from primitive to contemporary, from symphonic to rock 'n' roll. Nearly a third of the instruments in the PAS Museum came from L.A. studio percussionist Emil Richards, who donated many of his ethnic and world percussion instruments. Richards also helped the museum acquire a variety of drums and cymbals that belonged to the late jazz drummer Shelly Manne. Another major donor was the estate of Carroll Bratman, who owned Carroll Sound in New York, an instrument-rental service.

Adjacent to the museum is a reference library that contains solo and ensemble music for percussion, dozens of reference books dealing with percussion, back issues of various drum and percussion periodicals, a large collection of drum and percussion method books, CDs, tapes and vinyl LPs featuring prominent drummers and percussionists, and the archives of Frank's Drum Shop in Chicago, which includes vintage catalogs from a variety of drum manufacturers.

A recent acquisition is the Edwin L. Gerhardt Xylophone Marimba Collection, which consists of three instruments and over 2,000 78-rpm recordings of xylophone soloists, plus fifty Edison wax cylinder recordings (which predated vinyl records) and an Edison machine to play them on. The society plans to copy the 78-rpm and cylinder recordings to tape or CD in order to make them accessible to the public, as well as to preserve them.

Two young visitors examined a vibraslap during the open house ceremonies for the Grand Reopening of the museum in August 1995. The hands-on exhibit is a big hit with young and old alike, and includes not only accessory instruments but also an 11-foot wind chime, a set of steel pans, a snare drum, small mallet instruments, crash cymbals and timpani.

BY RICK MATTINGLY

PHOTOS BY

SHAWN BROWN AND  
RICK MATTINGLY







(Left to right) Dr. James Lambert, Lawton Mayor Ted Marley, Lawton Chamber of Commerce Representative Barbara Moeller and Dr. Charles Graybill assisted PAS President Garwood Whaley and Vice-President Randall Eyles in the ribbon-cutting ceremony for the new expansion to the exhibit hall.



(Above) A view of the drum and keyboard exhibits. The hall extension is part of the new expansion.

Whaley is quick to praise The McMahon Foundation, a private charity organization located in Lawton, for the financial assistance that made the 9,000-square-foot PAS International Headquarters a reality. "The McMahon Foundation has supported us tremendously, not only in the initial building but also with the expansion and in getting support for the PAS from local arts and community leaders," Whaley says.

For its first two decades, the PAS was a gypsy-like society with headquarters located in whatever city the current president lived. In 1982, feeling the need to hire a staff to handle the society's day-to-day operations, the PAS began renting office space in Urbana, Illinois, where then vice-president Tom Siwe was a teacher at the University of Illinois. At that point, the society hired its first full-time administrative manager.

In 1989 the society was informed that its rent was being raised significantly. John Beck, who was PAS president at the time, asked several prominent members of PAS if they knew of any charitable foundations that might be interested in helping finance a permanent headquarters for the society.

One person he spoke to was Dr. James Lambert, a member of the PAS Board of Directors who was Executive Editor of *Percussive Notes* and a professor at Cameron University in Lawton. Lambert, who had made the acquaintance of Graybill, told Beck that The McMahon Foundation had given money to support a number of arts projects in Lawton, including the McMahon Memorial Auditorium and the Cameron Fine Arts Complex. The foundation had also given money to the American Choral Directors Association with which to build a headquarters in Lawton.



(Below) A view of the hands-on and drum exhibits. This area was formerly the only space dedicated to exhibits; it filled up quickly.



A view from the drum room into the keyboard and world percussion exhibits.

### Rope Drum

The insignia on this drum indicates that it was used by the Royal Air Force Band. Prior to screw-tensioned snare drums, most drums used a rope tensioning system similar to this one. By sliding the leather pieces up or down the ropes, the tension on both heads can be adjusted simultaneously. Donated by Carroll Bratman



The drum room features Roy Knapp's drumset, a collapsible kit from the early 1900s, and an exhibit of various snare drums, displaying the evolution of their design and function.



Incorporated in 1940 by Eugene McMahon and his mother, Louise, The McMahon Foundation was established to “promote the well-being of mankind” in Comanche County, Oklahoma, which is where Lawton is located. According to Graybill, “Nearly all of their money came from oil in east Texas. Eugene died in 1945 and Louise died in 1966. There are no heirs, so the foundation—which is managed by seven trustees—owns all the oil rights and we receive income from those properties and from investments in New York City.”

Since 1940 The McMahon Foundation has given over thirty million dollars to support a variety of Lawton-based civic and professional organizations, community service groups, schools and colleges, historical preservation groups, municipal improvement programs, public health and safety programs and fine arts organizations. “Mrs. McMahon was very interested in the arts,” Graybill says. “So the foundation became interested in the fine arts at her personal request.”

John Beck authorized Lambert to speak with Graybill on behalf of PAS, and Graybill was very receptive to the idea of helping the society establish a permanent headquarters in Lawton. Graybill suggested that the proposal would be especially attractive to the trustees of the McMahon Foundation if it included something that would benefit the cultural life of Lawton—a percussion museum, perhaps.

In January, 1990, Beck sent a letter to The McMahon Foundation requesting a financial grant to assist PAS in the construction of a headquarters and percussion museum in Lawton. Within a month, the foundation unanimously approved a 2-to-1 matching grant: \$250,000 from The McMahon Foundation; \$125,000 from PAS. The City Council of Lawton



### Kundu

Used to accompany dance by virtually all tribes in New Guinea, the kundu is made of a single piece of wood with a lizard skin head. Donated by Emil Richards



(Above and below) Views of the world percussion exhibit.

was also generous, agreeing to lease the society a tract of land in Elmer Thomas Park for \$1.00 per year for 99 years, with a 99-year option. The land is adjacent to McMahon Memorial Auditorium and to the Museum of the Great Plains—another McMahon Foundation-supported operation.

The Percussive Arts Society International Headquarters and Museum officially opened on August 8, 1992. When the structure was first completed, the museum took up 1,600 square feet of the building's total 5,000 square feet. But within two years, instrument donations to the museum had used up all available display space.

The McMahon Foundation was delighted with the attention the PAS Museum had brought to Lawton. Within its first two years the museum had welcomed visitors from thirty-four states as well as from Costa Rica, Malaysia, England, Germany, Canada, France and Australia. Furthermore, the PAS was ahead of schedule on paying off the original loan thanks to the generous support of the percussion community—from the largest manufacturers to individual members of the society. The McMahon Foundation therefore agreed to another 2-to-1 matching grant (\$200,000 from The McMahon Foundation; \$100,000 from PAS) to fund an addition to the museum that would include 2,000 square feet of display space and 2,000 square feet of storage space for instruments and archive materials.

The museum closed last November to allow for construction. This past August 5, a re-dedication ceremony of the PAS International Headquarters and Museum was held in Lawton. With the new addition, the museum now encompasses 3,600 square feet of space for displays and exhibits.



### Joget Bun Bung

There is some evidence that the joget bun bung, a Balinese instrument, descended from the anklung. When the individual bamboo tubes were removed from their anklung frame and suspended, they formed a bamboo xylophone that was probably very similar to the joget bun bung. Donated by Emil Richards



**Marimbanette**  
c. 1950

Though its range is that of a marimba, the sound and size of the marimbanette is more similar to a xylophone. It was designed as a practice instrument for students, and built by the Leedy Drum Company of Elkhart, Indiana. Donated by Carroll Bratman



**Deluxe "Neo Classic"  
Concert Grand Vibraphone**  
c. 1941

This vibraphone was designed and built by Clair Omar Musser for competition in the International Paris Musical Instrument Exhibition. It is the only one ever built and remains in excellent condition. Donated by Joel Leach

In March, 1995, Gar Whaley appointed Jim Lambert as the first Director of Public Relations for the PAS Museum. Lambert's duties have included organizing local support for the PAS Museum through two active committees: the PAS Museum Advisory Committee and the PAS Museum Ambassadors. Members of the PAS Museum Advisory Committee (Betty Graybill, Don Gaskins and John Womack) meet regularly with Lambert and PAS Executive Director Steve Beck to plan activities and publicity for the museum. In less than a year, these non-percussionist Museum Advisory Committee members have donated over one hundred hours of collective time to benefit the PAS Museum. The more than thirty members of the PAS Museum Ambassadors meet three times a year to provide grassroots support and feedback. Members of the PAS Museum Ambassadors served as hosts for the reopening of the expanded PAS Museum last August, and have promoted the PAS Museum at several meetings of local and statewide civic organizations. Future activities will include assisting with the March, 1996, Oklahoma Percussive Arts Festival and the July, 1996, PAS Board of Directors meeting at the PAS Headquarters.



**King George Marimba**  
c. 1934-35

Designed by Clair Omar Musser and constructed by the J.C. Deagan Company, only 102 of these marimbas were ever made, all for use in the International Marimba Symphony Orchestra. The group toured Europe, but their intended concert for King George V, for whom the instruments were named, was cancelled. Donated by Carroll Bratman



### Hand Tuned Timpani

These drums are characteristic of the late 19th century timpani featuring copper bowls. They are tuned by turning the T-handle tension rods and originally featured calfskin drum heads. This pair of timpani were used by Marshall's Band of Topeka, Kansas. Loaned by James Strain



Lambert has also organized the distribution of PAS Museum brochures at Oklahoma state tourism centers, and developed radio spots advertising the Percussive Arts Society Museum, which air on public broadcasting radio station KCCU-FM, located at Cameron University. PAS Museum Ambassador Mark Norman, station manager of KCCU-FM, has offered to duplicate and distribute advertising spots to public broadcasting radio stations in Texas, Arkansas and Kansas, as well as Oklahoma City and Tulsa PBS radio stations.

Admission to the Percussive Arts Society Museum is \$1.00 for persons 12 and older, and free to those 11 and under (when accompanied by an adult). The PAS Museum is open Monday through Saturday, 10:00 A.M. until 3:00 P.M.

Even some of those unable to travel to Lawton are able to view representative instruments from the PAS collection that are displayed each year at PASIC. The society is working towards developing other satellite exhibits that could travel to various sites around the U.S. and the world. A PAS Museum catalog is also in the works that will contain photos and historical information about instruments in the collection, as well as a compact disc featuring the sounds of the instruments.

And the collection continues to grow. "We are getting calls from museums, collectors and other interested individuals who have heard about the PAS Museum and are interested in giving us long-term loans of their instruments," says Whaley. "With our increased display space and our new storage area we are now in a position to accept all of the instruments that are coming in, and to better serve drummers and percussionists from around the world."

PN

### How to get here:



- 1 McMahon Auditorium
- 2 Museum of the Great Plain

Follow I-44 from the north or south as indicated on this map. Access Ferris Avenue from the north by traveling south on Business 281 (Exit 39B, 2nd St.) or from the south by traveling west on Gore Blvd. (Exit 37) then north on 2nd St.

# Drummer—Yes! Musician—?

By Gary Hobbs

THE DRUMMER'S MAIN JOB IS TO PLAY TIME. **Wrong!**

Do I have your attention? Good! The drummer's main job is to play *music*—just like all the other musicians. Drummers have been given the wrong information for so long that it's hard to turn our minds in the direction of playing as total musicians. Being aware of the time in a metronomic sense and playing the time comfortably are extremely important. But playing dynamically and knowing the form, phrases, bass line and melody are of equal importance.

Along with my playing responsibilities, I have the opportunity to adjudicate many jazz festivals and teach. One of the biggest problems I hear at these festivals is the failure of drummers to play in a musical context with the ensemble. Unfortunately, it's then "crash and burn" time, as we like to say. Following are some ideas that, if put into practice, will make you a musical drummer rather than just a timekeeper.

## AWARENESS OF FORM

An "aware" drummer knows if the tune is a 12-bar blues, or is based on "rhythm changes" (chords built on the song "I've Got Rhythm"), or how many measures are played to complete the cycle of the composition. An example of "unawareness" is that young players too often will switch ride cymbals at non-appropriate places within the form, causing the critical listener (or adjudicator) to wonder if the drummer is really listening to the music being played. Let's explore this a little further.

You only want to switch rides at the beginning of the form, or at the bridge or B section. The form of "I've Got Rhythm" has 32 measures—eight measures of melody, eight of the melody repeated, eight measures of bridge, and eight of the melody repeated a third time. This structure is commonly referred to as AABA form. At first, you may have to count, but listen carefully to the bass and piano for clues as to where they are within the form. Soon you will be able to hear how the tune goes and can stop counting and play the music. Practicing as a rhythm section away from the band will aid your learning process, along with improving the section.

## PHRASES WITHIN THE FORM

You must learn the concept of a smooth, forward-moving horizontal phrase in order to avoid the choppy and uncomfortable one-, two- or four-bar vertical-sounding phrase. If you have been taught to play a strong accent with bass drum and crash cymbal on the downbeat of each phrase, now is the time to begin to avoid that practice.

Here are some choices to consider:

1. Accenting the last 8th note of the previous bar is a good choice.
2. Accenting beat two of the new phrase is usually comfortable.
3. Try accenting the second 8th note or beat three or four.

Avoid the following:

1. Accenting both beat four of one phrase and beat one of the following phrase.
2. Equally uncomfortable is accenting both the "and" of four of one phrase followed by beat one of the next phrase.

Accenting any of the above beats *alone* is okay, but accenting them in tandem feels stiff and unmusical.

Way too often I hear the bass drum played on the downbeat of every other measure. This practice tends to take away from the smoothness of the phrases. Unless it's a country tune, never play beats one and three of the same

bar on the kick drum. I feel the only time the bass drum should be played on all four quarter notes is when you are recreating the swing styles of the '30s and '40s. Benny Goodman's classic "Sing, Sing, Sing" sounds wrong without this bass drum ostinato. However, the music of Miles Davis, Chick Corea, Herbie Hancock and others will sound bottom-heavy and ponderous with strong "four on the floor." Some fine drummers feel this repeated quarter note on the kick is necessary, but I think they subscribe to the "felt but not heard" theory of bass drum playing.

While on the subject of repetition of patterns, as a musical drummer save your powerful, grooving and thunderous backbeats on the snare drum for the "shout" chorus of the tune. The same holds true for the "and" of beats two and four. Don't play them every measure.

If you play rhythmic figures on the snare and bass drums in the same manner as a tasteful piano player "comps" for a soloist, you will find that you are fitting musically with the rest of the band. The toms and cymbals should be approached in the same manner. Remember, rests are very important and should be used often.

## THE TROUBLE WITH FILLS

So now you're playing smooth phrases within the form, hearing the changes, and helping the soloists create musical magic with perfect dynamic balance between all four limbs. But there is trouble four bars ahead; its name is "drum fill."

All of a sudden, rational thought is canceled out by panic. Taste takes a holiday. Time? What's that?

What I hear too often is a shift from the time feel that was present throughout the tune to a tom-tom-heavy form of metric anarchy with crash-cymbal abuse and an out-of-control bass drum. *Time must be kept throughout the*

*fill.* And the fill should feel as though it is part of what has come before and what will occur next in the music. The ride cymbal need not be abandoned during fills; it can be part of them. Two words tell this tale: Mel Lewis. Remember—less is more.

Fills must be stylistically correct—basically, a triplet feel for swing; 8th and 16th notes for Latin and rock. Let the music be your guide. Also, always aim the fills at the targeted rhythmic figure the ensemble will play at the end of the fill. This targeted pattern and time are of equal importance.





WHADDAYA MEAN  
 "USE MORE DYNAMICS"?  
 I'M PLAYING AS LOUD AS I CAN!

Well-written drum charts will tell the "reading" drummer much about the louds and softs of a given arrangement. But the ears of the "listening" drummers will tell them of the magic dynamic lines in the melody. Rule of thumb: Lines that ascend in pitch increase in volume; lines that descend in pitch will decrease in volume. This works. As the drummer, you rule the dynamic domain. Make your softs very soft and your louds very loud. The band will follow. It can be very exciting to go from zero to sixty in four beats.

Most of the information in this article is not startling or new. But I promise that if all of these suggestions are taken to heart and given high priority, the drums will at least sound musical and at best will lead the other musicians into "lands of musical milk and honey." Open minds and ears are your guides. PN



**Gary Hobbs** spent two-and-a-half years touring the U.S. and the world with the Stan Kenton Orchestra and has also performed with such artists as Simon and Bard, Tom Grant,

Bud Shank, Richie Cole and Eddie Harris. Hobbs also teaches in Vancouver, Washington and gives clinics. His latest CD, Gary Hobbs—Low Flight Through Valhalla, was recently released on the Chase Music Group label.

Moving?  
 Moving?  
 Moving?  
 Moving?

Be sure to send PAS your current address.

Please mail all address changes to:

PAS  
 P.O. Box 25  
 Lawton, OK  
 73502

MILLENNIUM II®

**MWP**

Millennium II  
 PRO-MARK

**MOST VALUABLE PRODUCT.** Our exclusive Millennium II® process is applied to all Pro-Mark Hickory, Maple, and Japanese White Oak sticks. The results? Improved consistency, reduced warpage, and increased durability. Try them yourself. See why drummers voted Pro-Mark drumsticks Most Valuable Product in the 1995 MD Consumers Poll.

**pro-mark**

10707 Craighead Drive Houston, TX 77025 713-666-2525 Hotline: 1-800-233-5250  
 E-mail: Promark@CIS.comuserve.com

INTERSTATE MUSIC SUPPLY IMS

**INTERSTATE MUSIC SUPPLY**

INTERSTATE MUSIC SUPPLY IMS

**25th Anniversary**  
 1970-1995

- **All Major Lines In Stock!**
- **Fastest Turnaround in the Business!**
- **GREAT Service!**

**FREE CATALOG! 800-982-2263**

PO BOX 315 / Dept. PN • NEW BERLIN, WI 53151 • 800-982-2263

# Percussionists: Increase Your Understanding Of Drumset With A Subscription To Modern Drummer.

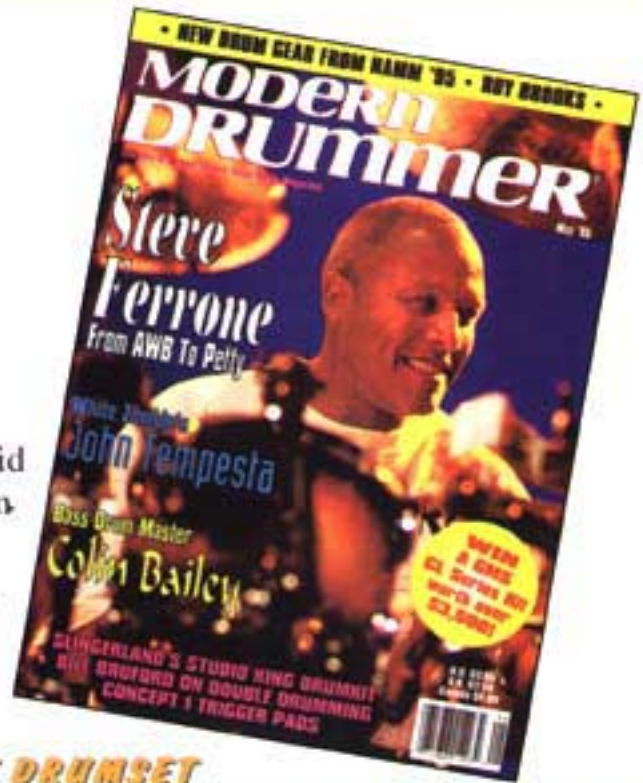
**Special Reduced Rate For PAS Members Only!**

**\$21.95 FOR 12 JAM-PACKED ISSUES.**

**THAT'S OVER \$25.00 OFF WHAT YOU'D PAY AT THE NEWSSTAND!**

## EVERY ISSUE CONTAINS....

- ✓ In-depth feature interviews with the world's leading set players.
- ✓ Revealing new product reviews.
- ✓ Absorbing feature articles on subjects that affect the lives of all drummers.
- ✓ A full roster of departments covering every thing from rock and jazz drumming to R&B and heavy metal.
- ✓ Guest columnists like Rod Morgenstein, David Garibaldi, Joe Morello, Ed Shaughnessy, John Riley, and Peter Magadini.
- ✓ The latest in new records, books, and videos.
- ✓ Charts and classic solo transcriptions.



**STAY ABBREAST OF THE EXCITING**

**WORLD OF DRUMSET**

**WITH MODERN DRUMMER!**

**CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-3786**

**OR CLIP AND MAIL THE COUPON BELOW**

Card No. _____	Exp. Date _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 year (12 Issues) \$21.95	B-PAS95
Name _____		<input type="checkbox"/> Payment Enclosed	
Address _____		<input type="checkbox"/> Mastercard	<input type="checkbox"/> Visa
City _____	State _____	Zip _____	
<p>Special rate good in U.S., Canada, and Mexico. For foreign send \$29.95 for one year. (That's \$7.00 off the regular rate.) U.S. Currency only. Add an additional \$75.00 per year for air mail. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.</p>		<p>Mail To: MODERN DRUMMER P.O. Box 480 Mt. Morris, IL 61054-8079</p>	



# Drum Solo? Oh No!

By Steve Houghton

**H**AVE YOU EVER HAD TO TAKE A drum solo and suddenly you became a trembling mess? Your life flashes before you, you start sweating bullets, your mind goes blank and your whole body goes numb! While this may sound a bit dramatic, I've seen it happen all too often with players young and old. Those two words have struck fear in the hearts of countless drummers over the years—not to mention the numerous drum-solo jokes that have been told at our expense. (What do a sneeze and a drum solo have in common? Once you know it's coming, there's nothing you can do to stop it.)

I'm sure that most drummers, at one time or another, have received one of the following comments after a solo: Too loud! Too soft! Where's one? You're rushing! You're dragging! Can't hear the tune! Lost the form! Where's the hi-hat? Wrong style! Too long! Too short!

Obviously, this topic deserves to be looked at more closely, especially in the early development of a drumset player. Soloing combines many facets of drumming, such as technique, style and, oftentimes, reading. Also, in some solo situations, the form and length of a tune must be thoroughly understood and most likely memorized. Finally, solos can come in all styles, tempos and lengths—which makes preparation even more challenging, if not confusing.

Soloing is an art of drumming that is often overlooked. Many drummers are preoccupied with trying to develop quick hands and fast feet, or perhaps learning the latest groove of the week. I've found that it is very rare for a drummer to actually *practice* soloing. It is true that many go into their practice rooms and pound out a "free" solo, where they just play whatever they want for as long as they want. While this is surely fun and might give the chops somewhat of a workout, it won't prepare the player for the wide variety of solo situations that will be encountered in the real world. Therefore, a simple, organized practice routine focused on soloing is necessary and can yield tremendous musical results.

For example, "trading fours" (playing four bars of time, taking a four-bar solo, then playing time again) demands that the drummer not only play time in a certain style, but the solo must have a

---

*Steve Houghton has toured and recorded with jazz greats Woody Herman, Gary Burton, Freddie Hubbard and Toshiko Akiyoshi and is also recognized as a symphonic performer, teacher, author and composer. He has authored over twenty educational publications, including The Contemporary Rhythm Section (text and video series), Essential Styles (play-along series), MasterTracks (play-along improvisation series) and The Ultimate Drumset Soloist (CD with thirty solo formats). A respected jazz educator in the U.S. and abroad, Houghton frequently presents lecture-recitals, masterclasses, clinics and seminars to university and high school students.*

---

good feel, musical phrasing and, hopefully, melodic content. Trading solos with the band forces the drummer to keep track of the two-, four- or eight-bar phrases (the dreaded "C" world—*count*). One can quickly see how practicing different solo formats can develop many musical areas at once.

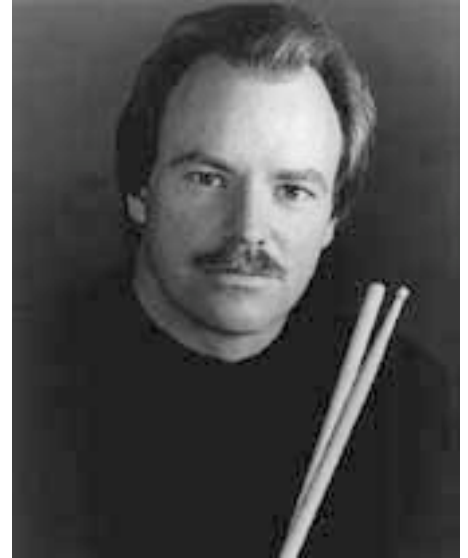
The art of soloing requires that several musical concepts be solidly in place, not to mention having the proper technique to execute your ideas. Understanding the following will enable the soloist to feel more comfortable and confident in any musical setting.

**Counting:** Many inexperienced players become lost in the phrase (lose "one") and stop counting when starting to solo. This results in not knowing when to stop soloing and start playing time again.

**Stylistic Awareness:** It is very important to thoroughly understand the style of the music being played so the solo relates. A good example of this would be understanding that swing music is based upon the triplet, and uptempo swing is based upon the 8th note.

**Sticking Patterns:** Young players' ideas are often hindered due to limited sticking patterns. The more ways one can get around the drumset or play a certain rhythm on a drum, the more interesting the solo will become.

**Melodic Awareness:** Many drummers are not aware of the melody and therefore don't reflect it in their solo. Learning and playing melodies on the drums is an important step in becoming a melodic soloist.



**Form:** The most common problem with the inexperienced player is not knowing the form of the tune (ABA, AABA, etc.). Remember—form determines the phrasing in a solo.

It is important for contemporary drummers to be able to solo in a variety of settings. They must not only be able to "trade fours" but solo over sophisticated forms as well. The following are some important solo formats:

**Trading twos, fours, eights, etc. (all styles and tempos).** This is the trading of solos between the band and the drummer. The sequence will usually be in even increments. When the drums aren't soloing, they are playing time behind another soloist.

**Trading whole choruses.** This involves a longer solo section and is most often used in a 12-bar-blues form where a horn player trades with the drums.

**Soloing over the melody.** The solo is based on the rhythm and shape of the melody.

**Soloing over the form.** A solo that reflects the form/phrasing of the tune; i.e., AABA, etc.

**Soloing over kicks.** Playing over and around a series of rhythm kicks or figures that the band plays (see page 17).

**Soloing over vamps.** Playing over a rhythmic ostinato.

**Soloing over the harmonic rhythm.** Playing a solo based on the rhythmic movement of the harmonies; i.e., two chords per bar, one chord for eight bars, etc.

**Transition solo.** Playing a solo that

Since 1988

Vintage & Custom  
Drums and Percussion

# NOT SO MODERN DRUMMER

## Vintage Drum Magazine

d d d d u D D D D D

### The Ultimate Source for Vintage & Custom Drums!

Extensive Listings of Vintage drums at **REASONABLE PRICES** • Articles and Stories about Vintage Drums, Companies and the History of vintage drums • Helpful hints on Buying, Selling and Trading through the mail • Database of Collectors and Vintage Enthusiasts • Free Wanted and For Sale Ads for Subscribers! Reasonable Ad Rates.

g G g G g G g G g G

To request a complimentary copy of NSMD, write to NSMD: FREEBIE PN, 119 Old Hickory Blvd East, Madison TN 37115 or call 615-860-7817 or Fax/615-860-7818 Subscription Rates: \$25/yr. USA (\$40/yr.Outside USA) VISA/MC!

starts in one style or tempo and makes a transition to another one.

**Open solo—in time.** One that has no phrase or form restrictions but keeps steady time.

**Free solo.** A solo that is completely free and can stand alone musically. This type doesn't adhere to time, form or phrase limitations.

**Transcriptions.** A written solo of another drummer, to be played like that drummer.

The goal is to become versatile, flexible and comfortable with each of these formats, as you never know what the solo requirements might be on a particular gig.

Following are several "kick" sections (see "Soloing over kicks") to practice. Remember, state the kicks in their basic form within a simple groove. After becoming comfortable with the pattern, experiment with different tempos and styles for the most benefit.

NOTE: It is a good idea to practice with a metronome to check your time and accuracy.

## PRACTICE HINTS

If you were to work on a different solo format every day for a week, within two weeks a lot of ground would be covered. An important concept to remember with practicing is variety in terms of different tempos, styles and solo formats. This will ensure a confident, balanced, comprehensive approach to soloing.

We've all been dazzled by Buddy Rich, Dennis Chambers, Dave Weckl, Max Roach, Vinnie Colaiuta and Terry Bozzio, to name a few. You can be sure that all of them have one thing in common—they have spent a great deal of time perfecting their particular soloistic strength. And, all are striving to find their own solo voice and sound, to be unique.

Improvisation is really what our instrument is all about, so let your creative juices flow, try crazy things and fall on your face, practice with a purpose and a goal, learn more about and become one with the music. Most of all, have fun!

**PERCUSSION? If you didn't buy from me . . . you probably paid too much**

Bobby Wantoch  
Drum Products Mgr.  
Percussionist / Teacher



Unbeatable prices and great selection too! The equipment and accessories in the brand names you want. Ludwig, Musser, Paiste, Pearl, Remo, Sabian, Zildjian, Adams, and lots more.

Get our **FREE** giant discount Percussion Catalog today!

**TOLL FREE 1-800-348-5003**

**the WOODWIND & the BRASSWIND** 19880 State Line Rd. South Bend, IN 46637

**RW**

Introducing the Tama Rhythm Watch—the first metronome designed specifically for drummers. The RW100 memorizes up to 20 different beat and tempo patterns, allows faster tempo selection than standard metronomes and provides footswitchable program advancing. It even features headphone monitoring and a cymbal stand mount for easy placement anywhere in your drum set.

**TWO**

Tama's Tension Watch makes tuning drums a joy instead of a frustrating chore. You don't even need to hit the drum (no small thing if you have to change a head on stage) With Tama's Tension Watch anyone can achieve great drum tuning. drummers, drum techs, band directors, studio engineers...even your guitarist.

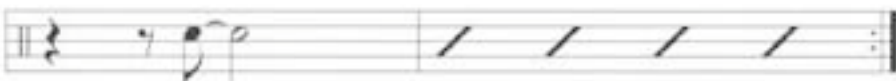
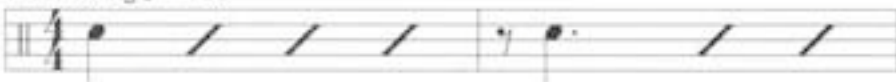
For a full color catalog of Tama Drums and Hardware send \$3.00 (\$4.00 in Canada) to Tama Dept. MD002, PO Box 306, Bensenville, IL 60015 or to the Midwest PO Box 2308, Ypsilanti, MI 48197. In Canada: 2165-40th Ave., Lachine, Quebec H8T 2P1



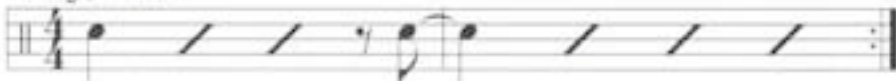
**TAMA**



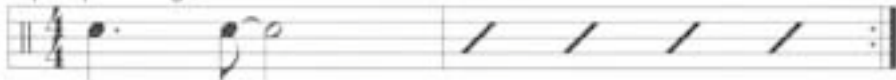
Med. Swing ♩ = 160



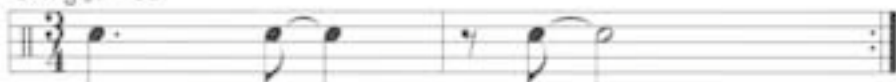
Swing ♩ = 104



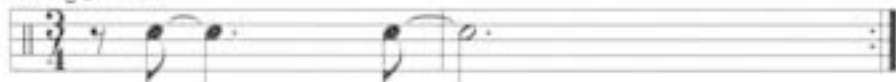
Uptempo Swing ♩ = 126



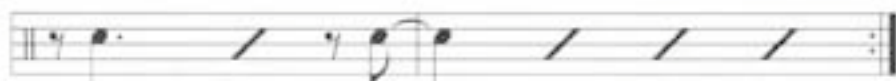
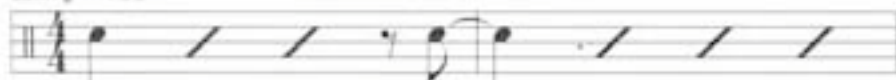
Swing ♩ = 60



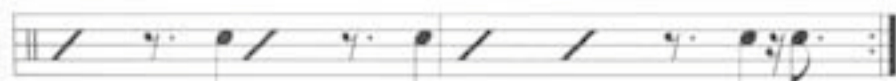
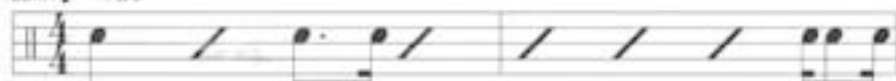
Swing ♩ = 54



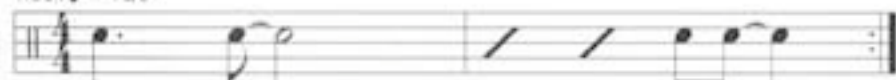
Latin ♩ = 100



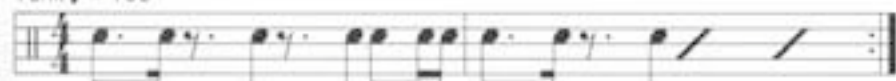
Latin ♩ = 126



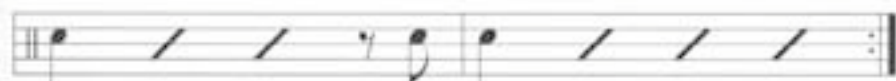
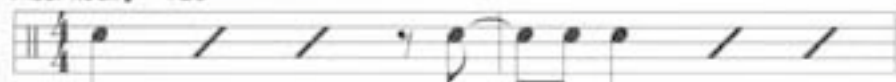
Rock ♩ = 126



Funk ♩ = 100



Med. Rock ♩ = 126



# DIAMOND TIP DRUMSTICKS

by  
**JOE PORCARO**  
A TIP FROM THE PRO'S.

◆ Unique "Diamond Tip" design for increased articulation, greater technical facility and a brighter sound from drums, cymbals and hi-hats.

◆ The perfect complement to conventional sticks, brushes and mallets—the General and Special-purpose drumstick for all drumming situations.

◆ Used by top drumset artists as well as studio and orchestral percussionists.

◆ 5A, 7A, 8A, 2B, 5B and Rock models available in a choice of premium-grade hand-selected Hickory or Maple.



**JOPO MUSIC, INC.**

PO Box 4416  
North Hollywood, CA 91617  
TEL (818) 995-6208  
FAX (818) 981-2487

Dealer inquiries invited.

PN

# Design Tips for Marching Percussion—A Judge's Perspective

By Scott Koter

**O**VER THE LAST SEVERAL YEARS there have been significant changes in the way percussion is adjudicated in both drum corps and marching band competitions. In most band circuits, there is no longer a percussion specialist, only overall music adjudicators that look at *all* musicians from an Individual, Ensemble and Effect perspective. Drum Corps International recently adopted a new judging system that utilizes only one percussion judge; all the other music adjudicators consider both the brass and percussion in their evaluations. Some of these changes have brought about some frustrations and growing pains in the activity, but have, nonetheless, produced some of the most musically sensitive writing and performing that marching percussion has ever seen.

The purpose of this article is to clarify the role of the marching percussion section in the '90s, discuss common problems in percussion writing as they are perceived by most adjudicators, and focus on ways to produce a show that will have *any* evaluator taking notice of the way the ensemble is contributing to the effectiveness of the music.

## BASICS/WARM-UPS/TECHNIQUE DEVELOPMENT

A strong fundamentals program is the first step in designing a solid percussion arrangement. All aspects of your writing should be covered in your basics program before the music is taught. Dynamics, odd meters, unusual rudiments and multiple-implement responsibilities should be introduced and rehearsed often if they are to be used in the show. The days of warming up in one style, at one volume, and at one tempo are long gone.

Here are a few ideas to consider as you prepare your ensemble for the written program:

1. Play exercises that accomplish certain goals and that are pertinent to your technical, stylistic and musical needs (e.g., utilize ride cymbal exercises if you are doing an all-jazz show). Don't just work on exercises that are fun to play or that sound cool.

2. Practice in the same environment in which you perform. Thought should be given to intervals, formations, stops and starts, as well as style (e.g., have the battery practice in sectionals at an extended

interval if you intend to march them that way in the show).

3. Teach to an objective in every rehearsal. Tell the students what you want them to accomplish and *they will*. Let them know how the exercises relate to the music. In addition, make the percussion section members aware of how their parts relate to the winds in regard to phrasing and nuance (e.g., if the multi-tom line rhythmically parallels the mellophone line, instruct the students to listen for that and have them sing the part as well).

## ARRANGING AND SCORING

The responsibilities of percussionists in any ensemble is still basically the same as it has been for decades: keep a steady tempo, create the correct style/idiom, and raise the music to new heights through the use of accents, colors and embellishments. Unfortunately, adjudicators often find that percussion sections abandon these basic goals to fill a quota of "spider rolls," "cheese dogs," "Shirley Murphy's" and other trendy rudiments. Percussion arrangers should write what is appropriate for the music while always considering the experience level of the group as well as the amount of time an organization rehearses.

DCI Hall of Fame member Dennis DeLucia has a method of assessing the quality of the written percussion book that is simple and effective. He once stated, "Try to imagine the music without the percussion section playing. Does it sound the same, worse or better?" Keep this question in mind when you conceive your own score. Judges feel that, for many groups, the music would actually sound better without the percussion for the simple reason that the melody could finally be heard! In addition, percussion scores are often perceived as dense and unmusical. Remember, evaluators are always more concerned with the appropriateness of the percussion writing than they are with the difficulty level.

Here are some thoughts to consider when creating a marching percussion score:

1. Remember that the role of the section is still to enhance and support the musical score.

2. Consider the number of voices in the group of winds you are accompanying (especially bands). Too many percus-

sion voices layered on top of an already dense wind score create confusion for the listeners.

3. Utilize instrumentation that is appropriate for the experience level of the players as well as the style of music. You may not necessarily want to use the same instruments as your favorite drum corps if they play Stravinsky and your group is performing the music of the Rolling Stones.

4. Don't overuse any sound or rhythmic device; its effectiveness will diminish greatly.

5. Consider the role of the primary notes in snare and multi-tom writing. Too often the clarity or "feel" is lost when arrangers add too many flams, drags and rolls—especially for young players.

6. Write for and rehearse the group so that all percussion sounds blend within the sound of the winds. Percussion parts frequently tend to dominate.

7. Avoid excessive melodic doubling in the keyboards. Doubling often adds to intonation, phrasing and blend problems with the winds.

8. Understand that staging can drastically change how percussion sections are perceived by an audience. Some of the best writing is often altered or taken out due to a staging situation that hinders pulse, balance or style. Example: a particular section of music was intended to be full and the percussion parts were written densely with lots of accent counterpoint. The intent was to have the battery staged behind the winds. Unfortunately, the drill writer placed them in front and off to the side. Volume and pulse problems then existed that could not be rectified with limited rehearsal time. Even though the effect will never be the same, the parts must be thinned and softened.

## CLOSING THOUGHTS

The ensembles that are generally viewed as superior by adjudicators are not just technically proficient; they are musically appropriate as well. A great section always understands its role as a supportive element. In addition, they are always able to enhance and raise the total musical score to a higher level. Successful writers are intelligent writers. They are constantly in communication with the wind arranger, band director and other instructors. They know their clients and the goals of the organization. The score is generally writ-



# Pearl's 1996 National Clinic Tour



For the past 50 years Pearl has maintained its commitment to percussion excellence and education. This year is no exception as we announce our 1996 National Clinic Tour, featuring some of the finest clinicians in the world. What this offers you is an opportunity to learn from today's top percussion educators. See for yourself how the latest advancements in percussion may be applied to you and your program. Pearl has always been a provider of the most extensive continuing percussion education programs. But then you've come to expect nothing less from the world's leading manufacturer of fine percussion products.

Please contact the clinic sponsor nearest you for times and location.



Dean Anderson



Tom Aungst



Michael Bump



Lolo Devito



Thom Hannum



Mike Mann



Bruce McConnell



Ben Miller



Paul Rennick



Matt Savage



Casey Schewell



Marvin  
'Smitty' Smith



Ed Uribe



John Wooten

April 13, North Carolina PHS Day of Percussion - Matt Savage  
Jones, NC

April 13, Alabama PHS Day of Percussion - Casey Schewell, Thom Hannum  
Birmingham, AL - Sponsor: Musicians Music Co.

April 13, Texas PHS Day of Percussion - Marvin 'Smitty' Smith  
Dallas, TX - Sponsor: Break Myz Music Co.

May 4, Illinois Percussion Festival - Thom Hannum  
Alton, IL - Sponsor: Bonitas Music Co.

May 8-12, Iowa Bandmasters Association - Cals Drum and Bugle Corps  
Iowa City, IA - Sponsor: Edman Music

May 16, Maine Music Educators Convention - Tom Aungst  
Bangor, ME

May 18, San Antonio Public Schools Day of Percussion - Lolo Devito  
San Antonio, TX - Sponsor: High School Music Co. Inc.

June 1, Adair County High School Day of Percussion - Lolo Devito, Thom Hannum  
Adair, KY - Sponsor: Tom White Music

June 5, Walsh Percussion Seminars-Berkley High School - Thom Hannum  
Berkley, MA - Sponsor: National Music

June 7-14, East Texas State University Summer Camp - Thom Hannum  
Commerce, TX - Sponsor: McKay Music Co.

June 15-18, University of Tennessee Percussion Camp - Neil Flann, Tom Hannum  
Knoxville, TN - Sponsor: Bradford Horns and Percussion

June 17-21, Marshall University - Wind and Percussion Festival - Mike Mann  
Huntington, WV - Sponsor: Earl's Music World Inc.

June 24-25, Bands of America - Summer Camp - Lolo Devito, Thom Hannum, Casey Schewell  
Normal, IL - Sponsor: West Shoppa Inc.

June 24-27, University of North Texas - Marching Percussion Camp - Tom Aungst, Paul Rennick  
Denton, TX - Sponsor: Linn Star Percussion

June 29-30, University of Iowa Marching Percussion Camp - Matt Savage  
Iowa City, IA - Sponsor: West Music Company Inc.

July 1, University of Iowa Concert Percussion Camp - Ben Miller  
Iowa City, IA - Sponsor: West Music Company Inc.

July 7-11, James Madison University Summer Music Camp - Matt Savage  
Harrisonburg, VA - Sponsor: Steve Watts Music

July 7-13, USA Percussion Camp-Eastern Illinois University - Mike Mann  
Charleston, IL - Sponsor: Samuel Music Co.

July 10-13, University of South Carolina - Summer Music Camp - Neil Flann, Thom Hannum, Chris Lee  
Columbia, SC - Sponsor: Peckham Music Co.

July 14-18, University of Southern Mississippi - Marching Percussion Camp - Paul Rennick  
Hattiesburg, MS - Sponsor: Mississippi Music Inc.

July 21-25, University of Massachusetts Percussion Camp - Thom Hannum, Casey Schewell, Steve Wilkes  
Amherst, MA - Sponsor: Gerry's Music Shop Inc.

Aug. 7, Columbus Pro Marching Percussion Clinic - Bruce McConnell / Blawson  
Columbus, OH - Sponsor: Columbus Pro Percussion

Aug. 8, Henry Music Marching Percussion Clinic - Tom Aungst / Cadets of Bergen County  
Centerville, OH - Sponsor: Hoyer Music

Aug. 10, DCI Atlanta / Regional Competition - Tom Aungst / Cadets of Bergen County  
Atlanta, GA - Sponsor: Great Southern Percussion

Aug. 24, Middle Tennessee State University Marching Percussion Camp - Paul Rennick  
Marshallboro, TN - Sponsor: Ford's Drum Closet

MORE DATES TO FOLLOW

*Pearl.*

The best reason to play drums.

<http://www.pearldrums.com>

# American Drum

"We make mallets... that Revolutionize the Industry!"

Write for a free catalog.



of Virginia [www.americandrum.com](http://www.americandrum.com)

2800 Seven Hills Blvd., Richmond, VA 23231 Ph. (800) 476-1776

ten at a difficulty level that allows the average player in the ensemble to communicate the music with ease.

Finally, keep in mind that changing the method by which percussion is evaluated in marching music does not necessitate the end for our unique activity. Even non-percussionists can appreciate the most subtle sticking variations if presented in the right place at the right time. Have confidence in knowing that throughout history the percussion section has kept marching pageantry at the cutting edge. PN

**Scott Koter** is Supervisor of Music for the Kiski Area School District in Vandergrift,



Pennsylvania, and was director of the nationally acclaimed Kiski Area Marching Band from 1985-1992. He has served as Percussion Caption Chairman for Drum Corps International since 1989 and serves on the Bands of America Contest Advisory Board. He has written for and been consultant to numerous drum corps and bands throughout the U.S. and Canada, and adjudicated hundreds of contests over the past fifteen years.

## GOLDLINE

Introduces  
The



Model GL-201

**"EMIL RICHARDS MODEL"**

**CONCERT BASS DRUM STAND!!**

"ED BROWN and "GOLDLINE" have come up with the bass drum stand of THE FUTURE! Check it out-it's got knee action and foot space. A PERCUSSIONIST'S DREAM!"

EMIL RICHARDS

**HAND MADE IN THE U.S.A.**

FOR INFORMATION CONTACT:

## GOLDLINE

PERCUSSION PRODUCTS

P.O. Box 349 • Sagle, ID 83860

**PHONE (208) 265-5353**

**FAX (208) 265-5640**



## PASIC '95 Marching Percussion Festival Video Tapes Now Available From PAS!

Choose high school or college drum line or both. Each video tape includes portions of winning solo performances by Individuals winners. Send payment with the completed form below. Please allow 4-6 weeks for shipping.

\_\_\_\_\_ High School division tape(s) @ \$19.95 each ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ College division tape(s) @ \$19.95 each ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$3.00 for shipping for the first 2 tapes and \$1.00 for each additional tape ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**SHIP TO:**

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Check enclosed for \_\_\_\_\_  Charge to my Visa/MasterCard/Discover Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

Card Number \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

**Return order form and payment to:**  
**PAS, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502 or fax credit card orders to 405-353-1456**



# Developing A Fundamental Curriculum For The High School Front Ensemble

By Kip Crowder

HERE IS A GOOD CHANCE THAT every percussion instructor has taught at a high school band camp where a significant percentage of the front ensemble, or "pit," is composed of students with limited knowledge of percussion fundamentals. In many high school pit percussion sections, the personnel consists of first-year students that have been "cut" from the field percussion section. In extreme situations, there will also be younger students from the color guard or wind sections who are having difficulty playing while marching. This ironic situation places students whose fundamental problems are coordination and pulse control into the percussion section!

Regardless of the actual number of student members in the pit, it is fair to say that a mallet-percussion background is often lacking or completely absent. The modern high school pit encounters several roadblocks that inhibit technical and fundamental skills. These obstacles could be easily overcome if rehearsal schedules were adjusted for long-term goals instead of going for the simple "quick fix" to survive through marching season.

Time spent in rehearsals during the pre-season band camp is the best opportunity to strengthen mallet techniques and fundamentals of sound production. In many cases these concepts are not sufficiently addressed. Often, high school pit sections have only two goals at band camp: to learn their show music and to find a shady place to accomplish goal number one. The focus is almost completely on repertoire with almost no attention paid to whether or not the music will be heard.

In addition, the front ensemble is usually required to attend nightly drill rehearsals with the rest of the band. While the marching members are "cleaning" drill sets, time on task is limited in the front ensemble. They are subjected to long periods of standing behind their instrument and waiting for the opportunity to play.

All of the above factors, including the quality of personnel, reinforce a negative stereotype. The students' self esteem and their feeling that they are making an important contribution to the band are effectively diminished. Furthermore, by focusing a majority of attention on learning as much show music as possible

in a week, the more inexperienced players are forced into the habit of rote learning, which can be the most counterproductive effect of all. The students may indeed memorize a sequence of notes, but the show tunes will be the only music they will ever be comfortable playing on their instruments. Once marching season is over, it is back to square one.

The week or two spent at band camp is the best time to stress basic mallet-keyboard fundamentals with minimal attention devoted to the arduous process of memorizing an entire show. At no other point during the marching season will you have as much time to focus on fundamentals. The pit ensemble is the only section that can afford this luxury since they have no drill responsibilities. They could, therefore, utilize any marching rehearsal time to their advantage, both during band camp and after-school practices. In most cases, the first real performance, albeit a ballgame or competition, is at least a month from the end of the pre-season camp. As the first performance draws closer, emphasis can shift to playing the show music.

Knowing this, the percussion instructor should set the camp's musical goals in terms of fundamental accomplishments. This is not to say that one should overlook performance requirements entirely. Clearly, there will be certain sections in any show where the pit voice will be needed. Rehearsal schedules should incorporate these passages predominantly when considering the playing goals for the week. It makes more sense to focus on fundamentals and a few "solo" sections when considering a week-long lesson plan rather than starting with the opening chart on Monday and hoping to be able to play the closing production by Friday.

The benefits of stressing fundamentals are two-fold. First, there is the obvious advantage of building a stronger section filled with performers who are comfortable with playing together and employing proper technique and listening skills. Pit members will be more comfortable with the motions required to move around their instruments and, in turn, be able to play with confidence and a richer quality of sound.

The second, and perhaps most impor-

tant, benefit of this type of curriculum development is the switch in educational focus. Students move from the short-term, product-centered goal of memorizing a few songs in a limited period of time towards a pedagogical style concerned with the processes required to execute any new music on a mallet-keyboard instrument.

When these fundamental practices are an important part of a pit's rehearsal time, they can also build a foundation for the concert season and beyond. In a concert setting, you will have players that understand their way around the keyboard and can therefore learn music more efficiently. If attention is consistently paid to technical skills throughout the year, there is the chance that you will retain students in the section who can model these skills effectively for younger students. This can be quite helpful in situations where there is only one percussion instructor who needs to spend a majority of camp time with the battery section.

Finally, by setting goals with members of the pit that are similar to those of the rest of the band, you are helping to build a sense of pride through responsibility among the members. Instill the notion that their voice is an important part of the marching ensemble's sound. The only way to be heard clearly and articulately is to have solid foundation in mallet technique.

Consider long-term goals that develop musicianship when constructing lesson plans. Allowing the pit ensemble to stagnate for the ten to sixteen weeks of marching season without learning any new music hinders their growth as musicians. Inexperienced players will quickly gain momentum with a steady diet of sight-reading and fresh technical drills, both during and after band camp.

Include sight-reading in every group lesson. Flute and clarinet method books, for example, can provide additional access to music in different ranges, styles and musical periods. Woodwind and brass chamber pieces can be used as well as mallet ensembles to teach principles of cohesiveness and musicianship. Method books like *Instructional Course for Xylophone* by George Hamilton Green, *Mallet Control* by George Lawrence Stone, *Master Technique Builders for Vibraphone and Marimba* by Anthony J. Cirone

**Repaircussions** is the leader in custom work for percussion instruments. We are famous for:

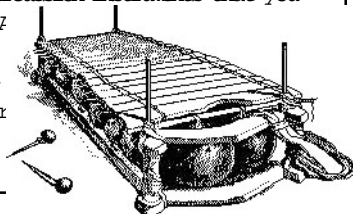
- Custom built keyboard frames, extensions and resonators
- The world-famous "Meistersinger" glockenspiel case
- Complete timpani service, including the installation of Anheier cable mechanisms
- Almost ANY custom built item that can be imagined!

We will design and build instruments and accessories to your specifications. Can you think of any other company that will?

WE WERE THE FIRST. WE'RE STILL THE BEST.

22 Jemison Road, Rochester, NY 14623-2014  
 (716) 436-7630 Fax: (716) 436-7640  
 Brian Stotz, Owner

WE'VE EXPANDED! That's right; the Percussive Arts Society Museum has an additional 2,000 square feet of exhibit space to devote to unique percussion pieces from around the world. If you have historical percussion instruments that you would like to donate to the PAS Museum, please write to the PAS Museum, please write to the PAS, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502. Remember, the dollar value of your donation is tax deductible.



and *Modern School for Xylophone, Vibraphone and Marimba* by Morris Goldenberg serve as excellent sources for technical drills and etudes.

Inspirational teachers that made the most impact on my development were the ones that not only stressed fundamentals but also took the time to make sure I understood what I was accomplishing by focusing on an individual technique. They would ask questions like, "Why do we do this exercise?" and "What fundamental should you work on to execute this passage?" Understanding the purpose of an exercise is an essential motivation factor; otherwise, you are just going through the motions in order to use up the allotted rehearsal time. Although many instructors may stress fundamental exercises, they often assume that their students understand the purpose and are actively engaged in the critical thought processes that are necessary to make a technical exercise work to their advantage.

A successful long-term curriculum requires vision, discipline and patience. Maximize the time spent in pre-season rehearsals by requiring a variety of skills from all of the pit personnel. Incorporate daily segments of sight-reading and technical drills to improve musicianship and attitude. The more planning and preparation that goes into each rehearsal, the more effective your curriculum will be.

PN



**Kip Crowder** holds a Bachelor of Music Education degree from Middle Tennessee State University, where he studied under Lalo Davila and was selected Phi Mu Alpha Province Performer of the Year in 1992. He was a member of the Spirit of Atlanta Drum and Bugle Corps in 1988 and 1991. Crowder serves an instructor/arranger for several prominent high school drum lines in the Southeast and is currently a graduate teaching assistant at the University of Kentucky, where he studies with James Campbell. He also serves as a teaching assistant for the Bands of America World Percussion Symposium.

# LONE STAR PERCUSSION

10611 CONTROL PLACE • DALLAS, TEXAS 75238 • (214) 340-0835 • FAX (214) 340-0861



# The best hear the difference.

DAVID COLLIER, ILLINOIS STATE UNIVERSITY • JOSEPH ABADO, CLEVELAND ORCHESTRA • DENNIS DE LUCIA, DCI HALL OF FAME • ARAN ABEL, TEMPLE UNIVERSITY • MICHAEL BOOKSPAN, PHILADELPHIA ORCHESTRA • BRIAN LOVE, INDIANAS • MICHAEL BEROFF, NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY • VIC FIRTH, BOSTON SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • RALPH HARRISON, BETH KNIGHTS • DAN ARMSTRONG, PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIVERSITY • PAUL DASH, CHICAGO SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • MIKE McGRAN, COLTS • MICHAEL BEAR, FORT SMITH UNIVERSITY • CHRISTOPHER LAMB, NEW YORK PHILHARMONIC ORCHESTRA • JOHN CAMPISI, MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY • KURT GARDNER, PURDUE UNIVERSITY • MITCHELL PETERS, LOS ANGELES PHILHARMONIC ORCHESTRA • JEFF PROPERIE, PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIVERSITY • MICHAEL UDOW, UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN • DOUG HOWARD, DALLAS SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • DOUGLAS WALTER, UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA • HEYINDER CORREIA, DE SALT SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • MICHAEL ROSEN, CHICAGO SYMPHONY • JONATHAN HERRERT, DALLAS ORCHESTRA • GONNAR GOSWAMITZ, SOUTH TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY • DAN KUDRICK, TORONTO SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • NICK PETRELLA, UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS • GREG FAR, METROPHILHARMONIC ORCHESTRA • LAWRENCE KAPLAN, UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN • DAVID FISHER, CHICAGO SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • JOHN BELWIS, BOSTON SYMPHONY • JOHN SOROKA, PHILADELPHIA SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • STEVE BARNHART, UNIVERSITY OF WYOMING • GREG ZUBER, MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY • RON BRODIE, BOSTON YOUNG UNIVERSITY • SAM BAGCO, NASHVILLE SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • GARY COOK, UNIVERSITY OF ARIZONA • WILLIAM WILLIAMS, NASHVILLE SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • DAVID ELLER, CONCORDIA COLLEGE • DAVID GORDHILL, PHILADELPHIA ORCHESTRA, LONDON • MARK DOBE, GRASSETT COLLEGE • JIM DALLAN, NORTON PHILHARMONIC ORCHESTRA • RICH HOLLIS, NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY • NICK DEPOY, CHICAGO SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • JOHN WOODROW, UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN MISSISSIPPI • TRID FENNEL, ROYAL WALSLEY ORCHESTRA • FRANK ODDIN, MONTREAL STATE UNIVERSITY • EVELYN GREENE, INTERNATIONAL PHILHARMONIC SOCIETY • BEN MITER, MISSOURI UNIVERSITY • KEN HARRISON, NATIONAL SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA • DAVE HAMMILL, DRUMMET AND LATIN LEADERS • ANNE O'LEARY, COLLEGE OF THE SISKIYOU-SYRACUSE ORCHESTRA • IAN WOODRILL, ROYAL SCOTCH COLLEGE OF MUSIC, MANCHESTER • KATHIE MILLER, LONDON PHILHARMONIC ORCHESTRA • RALPH SALMING, DRUMMET 2200 0900 • GRAHAM JOHNS, ROYAL LONDON PHILHARMONIC ORCHESTRA • MORRIS "ANNIE" LANG, NEW YORK PHILHARMONIC ORCHESTRA • ARNOLD RITTSCHMIDT, MUNICH PHILHARMONIC ORCHESTRA • DOMINIQUE DELGADO, ORCHESTRE NATIONALE DE LIÈGE



**PATSY DASH,**  
*Chicago Symphony  
Orchestra*



**DENNIS DE LUCIA,**  
*DCI Hall of Fame*



**MICHAEL BOOKSPAN,**  
*Philadelphia  
Orchestra*



**MICHAEL UDOW,**  
*University of  
Michigan*



## Sabian.

The world's leading drummers and percussionists hear the difference with SABIAN. For all types of music - Orchestral and Drum Corps, to Latin, Jazz, and more - SABIAN has sounds that satisfy - at every budget level. With SABIAN, you hear the difference.

For FREE catalog  
information contact  
SABIAN Ltd.  
Dept. E, March  
Avenue, NH  
Canada 100 00  
Tel: 508-277-2109  
Fax: 508-277-2101



*Cymbal Makers*  
**HEAR THE  
DIFFERENCE.**

# THE CROSSMEN ARE ON THE ATTACK!



**" I like the crisp articulation and warm sound of Attack heads!"**

*Mark Thurston, Percussion Caption Head*



Our engineers believe our "Glue-Less" steel locking collar produces a louder more open tone than ordinary heads. And they won't fail at the hoop. **GUARANTEED!**



Cannon Percussion • 2773 East Midlothian Blvd. • Struthers, Ohio 44471  
Phone 216-755-6423 • Fax 216-755-6400

## 1996 Percussive Arts Society Percussion Ensemble—Call for Tapes

**Purpose** The purpose of the Percussive Arts Society Percussion Ensemble—Call for Tapes is to encourage, promote and reward musical excellence in percussion ensemble performance and compositions by selecting the most qualified high school and college/university percussion ensembles to appear at the PASIC.

**Awards** Three percussion ensembles will be invited to perform at PASIC '96 in Nashville. Each ensemble will be featured in a showcase concert (no less than 45 minutes in length) on separate days of the convention.

**Eligibility** Ensemble Directors are not allowed to participate as players in the group. All ensemble members (excluding non-percussionists, e.g. pianists) must be members of PAS and currently enrolled in school (PAS club membership will suffice). This will be verified when application materials are received. Ensembles who have been chosen to perform at PASIC may not apply again for three years.

**Procedures** 1. Send a non-edited tape (cassette only) to PAS, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502-0025. Tapes should be approximately 30 minutes in length demonstrating literature that you feel is appropriate. The tape should include only works that have been performed by the ensemble during the past calendar year. Include program copy for verification. All compositions and/or movements of music must be performed in their entirety. Tapes will not be returned. Scores may be included (optional) to assist the evaluation process. Photocopies without the written permission of the copyright holder are not allowed. Scores can be returned only if a prepaid mailer is included.

2. The tapes and scores (optional) will be numbered to insure anonymity. The tapes will then be evaluated by a panel of judges.

3. Invited groups are expected to assume all financial commitments (room, board, travel) organizational responsibilities and to furnish their own equipment. One piano will be provided as well as an adequate number of music stands and chairs. PAS will provide an announcement microphone. Additional audio requirements must be provided by the performing ensemble.

## 1996 Percussive Arts Society Percussion Ensemble—Call for Tapes

(form may be photocopied)

Category:  High School  College/University

Ensemble's Name \_\_\_\_\_

School Name \_\_\_\_\_

Ensemble Director's Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Ensemble Director's PAS Membership Code Number \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number (include area code) \_\_\_\_\_

To insure the same quality as the performance tape, please indicate the number of returning ensemble members: \_\_\_\_\_

On a separate page list ensemble members and their PAS Membership Code Numbers. **Please include \$25 Contest Application Fee;** make checks payable to Percussive Arts Society.

*I hereby certify that I have read the requirements and regulations stated above and understand that failure to abide by these regulations will result in the disqualification of our ensemble.*

Signature of Ensemble Director \_\_\_\_\_

Deadline is April 1, 1996. All materials (application fee, application form, cassette tape, programs for verification, optional pre-paid return mailer, and optional scores) must be postmarked by April 1, 1996.



# Teach the Children: A Report from the Other Side

By Lilian Friedberg

"WHERE DID YOU LEARN THAT?"

When I first brought my West African drums and lore to a predominantly African-American community in the Midwest, everyone, myself included, was skeptical. Understandably so: I am white. And female. 5'1", about one hundred pounds.

I have been trained, though, to play the Drums of the Malinke by top African professionals in the field, amongst them Famoudou Konate, one of the most renowned djembe masters in the world. For nearly thirty years, Konate toured the world as first soloist for "Les Ballets Africaines," one of Africa's premier performing groups. I studied intensely with Konate and members of his ensemble for many years in Europe and in Africa.

"Still," I say to myself, "I know only enough about this musical tradition to know how much I don't know," and am always careful to remind my students that the real "experts" on African drumming are in Africa.

One day, shortly after I'd begun my first class teaching children aged eight to thirteen, a couple of their mothers dropped in at the end of the session. The children impressed them with what they'd learned. One of the mothers asked a child, "Where did you learn that?" and winked at me.

The child answered, "Famoudou Konate."

His mother was bewildered. The name wasn't familiar.

"Tell her who Famoudou is," I said softly, stricken somehow with a quiet elation.

"The teachers are watching," I said to myself, and smiled.

## "CAN YOU HEAR THE DRUMS IN THE UNIVERSE?"

A boy of about eight years of age asked me once, "Can you hear the drums in the universe?"

"Very good question," I assured him, "Yes. You *can* hear the drums in the universe! What does that mean? Who's listening?"

A quiet suspense fell over the class.

"Well," I prompted, "who's out there in the universe?"

The child who'd posed the question answered, "God?"

"Yes. 'God' is listening," I said and told him I thought he was pretty smart. "That's why we practice the drums, to make them sound good for 'God.' But not just for God. If you can hear the drums in the universe, where else can you hear



JOHN GUTMAN

Lilian Friedberg teaching the children at Luxton Park in Minneapolis

them?" I wanted them to think. And to know. "Don't you think they can hear your drums in Africa?"

They nodded in unison. Their eyes were glued to some far-off place I couldn't see myself. Not as they saw it, anyway. "And if they can hear yours, don't you think you could hear theirs if you listened hard enough?"

I needn't say more. They'd been listening all along. I'd only taught them to believe their ears.

Incidentally, the child who asked the first question and answered the last had been labelled "Learning Disabled" by the public school system.

## "READING THE RULES"

Six broken hides, four shattered shekeres, two dozen Vic Firth 12A drumsticks and three bottles of Ibuprofen into my career as an inner-city elementary-school teacher of African drums, I realized I would have to establish some rules for conduct in my classes.

But kids don't necessarily like rules. And neither do I, so I knew I needed to keep it simple. I wracked my brain for a way to say all that need be said regarding classroom etiquette. The first day of the new class, I posted the following "Rules for Conduct":

1. Do not talk or play the drums when the teacher is talking.
2. Pay attention.

3. Follow directions.

4. Do not beat the drum, drum the beat.

In less than five minutes, I elaborated verbally on the rules, just to be sure they were clear. "Okay. Number one. Does everyone here know who the teacher is?"

"You are." The answer was obvious.

"Am I the only teacher in the room?"

They weren't quite sure.

"Who's my teacher?"

"Famoudou," they said.

"Well, who's Famoudou's teacher?"

I walked over to the big *doundoun* drum and began playing it. "This," I raised my eyebrows, "is a teacher." I went around the circle of drums. "So is this, this.... The drum is the teacher; we are the students. We are *all* students of the drum. So, we don't talk when the teacher is talking."

"Rule number 2. Is that clear. Pay attention?"

"Yes," they nodded in unison.

"What are you paying attention to?"

"You."

"Yes. What else?"

I knew they knew the answer, but were afraid to say it. So I said it for them: "The drums. Pay attention to the drums and, above all, to each other. You need to listen to each other in order to sound like one drum. If you don't listen to each other, you will never sound like one drum."

They were getting antsy. "Follow directions, that's simple enough, isn't it?"

Of course, I was pretty sure they were

Want to know more about specific PAS benefits? Call the toll-free numbers listed below for information on these programs:

**PAS MasterCard**  
1-800-847-7378,  
ext. 5000

**PAS  
Group Insurance  
Programs**  
1-800-821-7303,  
ext. 100

all wondering what could be meant by the fourth rule. Don't beat the drums? This was drum class! How could I possibly expect them *not* to beat the drums?

"Ha," I challenged them playfully. "Do not beat the drums; that's a hard one." I explained that I didn't beat the drums. "I pull sound *out* of the drum, I don't beat the sound into it." I demonstrated my minimal-movement technique. "The sound is in the drum, not in my hand or my stick."

I let it sink in for a second before I went on. "You never hit the drum," I said. "You stroke it. It's almost as though you're tickling it, making it giggle."

As if on cue, a few of them giggled and grinned. I smiled, "Do you understand the second part, 'drum the beat'?"

"Yeah," one of them squinted his eyes in a stupid-question look. "The drum beat."

"The heart beat," another one said.

"You guys are pretty smart," I said. "You're both right. The drum beat. The heart beat. The beat of the earth. Of the universe even," I gestured widely, then pro-

ceeded to pass out sticks and drums. I try to stay off the subject of the universe unless they bring it up themselves.

And they were about to.

Needless to say, both my vocal chords and my central nervous system fared better in the second session of the class. This time I let my fingers do the talking and my drum speak the peace. PN

*Lilian Friedberg is an internationally acclaimed performing artist specializing in the West African Malinke drum traditions. She is also an author whose works, in German and English, have appeared in Percussive Notes, Public Art Review, Trivia: A Journal of Ideas, Race Traitor, Off Our Backs, Feminismus und Wissenschaft and elsewhere. Translations from the German include The Goddess and her Heros as well as contributions to the anthologies Utopos—Kein Ort and Manner Mythos Wissenschaft. She currently lives in St. Paul, Minnesota, where she teaches African drums and lore in schools throughout the region.*

## The largest in-stock selection of percussion music in the world.

Music and instructional can hit, shake, scrape, (including a few things Hundreds of recordings people hitting, shaking, otherwise agitating



materials for anything you rub or otherwise agitate you can blow into). and videos of other scraping, rubbing or things.

NEARLY 8000 TITLES IN STOCK • NEW TITLES ADDED DAILY

Here's a sampling of some recent arrivals (just the tip of the iceberg!):

- KEIKO ABE: *Fantastic Marimba* (CD) \$18.98**  
*Japan's greatest marimba virtuoso does it again with this recording of 6 new solo works!*
- BOB BECKER: *There is a Time* (CD) \$13.50**  
*5 recent compositions written & performed by Nexus' Bob Becker!*
- MAKI ISHII: *Concertante Op. 79* (Score) \$39.95**  
*Originally composed in 1988, Ishii's classic work for solo marimba and percussion ensemble is now available in print!*
- ROBERT S. GOTTLIEB: *Solo Tabla Drumming of North India* (2 books, 2 tapes) \$53.10**  
*This beautifully boxed set is the definitive work on the subject.*
- GIOVANNI HIDALGO & JOSÉ LUIS QUINTANO: *Conga Masters* (video) \$17.95**  
*An amazing performance by two of the greatest conga players alive!*

Available from

**STEVE WEISS MUSIC**  
P.O. BOX 20885  
PHILADELPHIA PA 19141

Phone (215) 329 1639

Fax (215) 329 3519

Where else are you gonna find this stuff?

## EXPERIMENTAL MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

*Quarterly Journal for the Design, Construction and Enjoyment of Unusual Instruments*

Who's doing what with unusual musical instruments — articles on instruments of every description, discussions of acoustics, tools and techniques, reviews of literature & recordings.

Subscriptions are \$24/year (U.S. \$27 in Canada; U.S. \$34 overseas). Send that amount, or write for a sample issue, to:

EXPERIMENTAL  
MUSICAL  
INSTRUMENTS  
Box 784 PN,  
Nicasio, CA 94946





# Brazilian People and Their Musical Scrapers

By Carlos Stasi

**M**USICAL SCRAPERS, ALSO called musical rasps, are found all over the world. The same basic idea of rasping a rugged surface to produce sound is remarkably widespread. This process is present in nature—in the sound-producing apparatus of many insects, and in many human activities spanning different cultures and historical periods. We will look at how scrapers are constructed and how they serve as important religious, ritual and entertainment instruments in many cultures.

This article is a brief study of musical scrapers among particular groups of Brazilian people, based on several personal visits to different Brazilian states between 1990 and 1994. Larger than the continental United States, Brazil has diversely different regions. This article covers mainly the Northeast, Central and Southeast regions of the country (see map).

Brazil has a huge diversified musical tradition. Among several influences, the most important are the Portuguese and African. Portuguese is the language spoken throughout the entire country. All the religious festivals described here are Catholic. Some of the examples are unknown to most people—even some of

those living in the same state or region where a given example is found.

## NADIR ROVARI AND HIS CREATIONS

I was introduced to the musical rasp by my uncle Nadir Rovari. I received my first *reco-reco* (pronounced “hecko-hecko”), the generic term for scrapers in Brazil, from him in 1983. After he returned from the countryside to live in São Paulo, one of the largest cities in the world, I had the opportunity to work with him for seven years, until 1990, as he developed and constructed musical rasps.

During this period he developed much of his technique of instrument building and sense of sonority for musical scrapers—a preference for a less-hard and “nasal” sound that, at first, may seem to be incompatible with scrapers. I later realized that several traditional groups have similar preferences. They achieve the sonority by making longitudinal splits in the body of a bamboo instrument.

Nadir Rovari worked mainly with bamboo and was reluctant to use sophisticated tools and machinery. He believed that sound quality and timbre would be changed by mechanical uniformity. His handcarving was based on the use of a small saw and knife (Photo 1).

We spurred each other on. His produc-



Photo 1. Luthier Nadir Rovari building a bamboo *reco-reco*, with a small saw and knife.

tion increased as my interest in different aspects of these musical instruments from around the world grew—studying, composing and also performing several solos, duos and ensemble pieces.<sup>1</sup>

At an early age Rovari ran away from home to work with a circus that was performing in his village, becoming a clown. Just as he was drawn away from the life he once knew by the magical and ludicrous qualities of the circus, my own life has been radically changed by my interest in musical scrapers. These instruments are normally presented in a very limited fashion with few possibilities of sonority, and no beauty at all.

Our time together was an intense process of creation, which resulted in a very diverse collection of musical rasps.

Spending all those years together led me to a singular way of relating with scrapers, which has been extended to different areas of study and levels of involvement. After he left I continued what we had started, creating a center dedicated to the study of rasps, which is named *RECO-Centro de Estudos de Raspadores*. Also, I began to visit those people who are the source for the material presented here.

My first trip was to the state of Espírito Santo in December 1990, where I knew people who used the scraper called *casaco*. After many contacts by phone and letters I





Photo 2. Members of Banda de Congo Konshaça, with a tambor (left), casaco (center) and cuica (right). City of Serra, state of Espírito Santo

was advised to visit the city of Serra, where the festival to *São Benedito* (Saint Benedict) is celebrated. I arrived there and immediately fell in love with the festival and the *Banda Konshaça*. Since then I have visited Serra almost every year, even in periods when festivals were not being celebrated.

#### BANDAS DE CONGO OF THE STATE OF ESPÍRITO SANTO

On December 24 at approximately 5 A.M., we were in the *alvorada* (literally dawn), a performance that announces the beginning of the festivities to the very celebrated black saint in Brazil, *São Benedito*, in the city of Serra. One can hear the fireworks,

church bells and the brass band *Estrela dos Artistas*. The *Banda Konshaça* begins to play and travels through the streets "waking up" the city. In Serra this festival lasts for four days.

The *Banda Konshaça* is a *Banda de Congo*, the most typical musical group in Espírito Santo. The *Bandas de Congo* features indigenous Brazilian, African and Portuguese elements. In Serra, they accompany the procession for *São Benedito*, including the pulling and lifting of a mast<sup>2</sup> and ship through the streets.

The ensemble is formed by several drums (*tambores*, *repiques* and one *bumbo*), a metal shaker (*ganzá*), a triangle (*triângulo*), a friction drum (*cuica*) and

scrapers (*casacos*) (Photo 2). The *casaco* is made from a specific wood in which a resonance chamber is carved. One or more pieces of bamboo with ridged surfaces are attached. The *casaco* is unique among Brazilian scrapers in that it typically has a representation of a human head carved on the top of the instrument!

Several *Bandas de Congo* participate in the festival. The most traditional is the *Congo Folclórico São Benedito da Serra*, led by the legendary Antonio Rosa, who created the *Associação de Bandas de Congo da Serra* (ABC Serra) in 1986. The ABC Serra is the official association of *congo* groups. Rosa has had a great influence on the activities within the festival.

On the other side of the city is the headquarters of *Banda Konshaça*, a band created in 1982. The bulk of all my work with this festival is based on this band.

*Konshaça* is a good paradigm among the *congós*. Its existence creates communal solidarity for its members, with social activities throughout the year. In addition there is a children's division within the group. *Konshaça* leaders José Carlos Miranda and Paulo Duarte share with Antonio Rosa the philosophy of not accepting commercially produced drums. *Konshaça's* drums are tuned over small fires before the performance. During the performance drummers carry scraps of newspaper with them. This allows them to build a fire on the spot, during the procession, to keep their drums in tune. In addition to the fires, there is a special wax applied to the

"Your tambos are Sweet"

Black Swamp Percussion Instruments — used by musicians around the world

## SoundArt Series Tambourines - the new professional standard.

Get the tambourines that the pros are using — available with Chromium 25 and Phosphor Bronze jingles.

**Bamboo Timpani Sticks**  
5 models  
Superb balance, clear tone and exceptional projection

"I've used your Chromium 25 tambourine on several jingles (it recorded beautifully), live with Ray Charles and Michael Bolton (country, gospel and funk), and with the New York Philharmonic playing Carmine Barrera (rolled and articulated passages). In each instance your tambourine behaved like it truly belonged there. Thanks for an instrument that can keep up with my lifestyles." Gordon Gottlieb, New York, NY

**Artisan Triangle**  
6.5 inch  
Big German sound with a shimmering overtone spectrum

**Rock Maple Wood Blocks**  
Vertical grains on the soundboard make these blocks bark!

**BLACK SWAMP PERCUSSION**

2341 Linden Dr.  
Adrian, MI 49221  
voice/fax: (517) 263-1364  
net: info@blackswamp.com  
web: http://www.blackswamp.com/blackswamp





Photo 3. *Catopé* members with *ganzals* with paper flowers. City of Oliveira, state of Minas Gerais.

drumhead that helps keep the drums in tune, even in the rain!

Tourism and political elements have a great influence on the festival, and traditional groups are overwhelmed by the continuing encroachment of commercialism. An example of this process is the increasing popularity of bringing TV and radio artists from other capitals to perform at the festival. While a great deal of money is being paid to these artists and the production itself, the *Bandas de Congo* struggle to survive and remain active, a process that leader José Carlos describes as a “cultural flattening.”

The feeling of being a *congo* player, as well as a devotee of *São Benedito*, is very well expressed in Paulo Duarte’s song:

“...Eu vim de muito longe  
Prá louvar São Benedito  
É meu santo protetor...”

which translates to:

“...I came from very far  
To praise Saint Benedict  
My protective saint...”

#### CATOPÉ OF MINAS GERAIS

Until 1993 I was certain that scrapers were not very common in the state of Minas Gerais, another state of the Southeast region. One day, accompanied by a colleague, ethnomusicologist Alberto Ikeda, I was visited by Matusalém Silvério, a person from Minas interested in the traditional manifestations of his city, Perdões. I was extremely surprised when he showed me some photos of dozens of people playing long scrapers. He told me that the photographs were of a *catopé* group. It became very clear that, if I wanted to see and know more about rasps in Brazil, I would have to go in person to many of those places, since there was not sufficient published information available. A short time later we traveled together to the city of Oliveira.

*Catopé* is a non-dramatic cortege that

accompanies several processions for different Catholic saints, moving in a platoon form in two parallel lines, with a lead drummer/singer and accordion players between them. *Catopé* impressed me with its number of performers and non-discriminatory policies in regard to age and sex.

In Oliveira I stayed with the group *Catopé de Santa Efigênia*, the original group of Mr. Mazuca. The *Catopé de Santa Efigênia* (whose name denotes the saint to be honored, Santa Efigênia), is formed basically by members of the same family. This specific characteristic helped to introduce and establish women as performers, in a context that was previously not possible. There are few instances around the world in which women play these instruments. Due to the kinship in this case, it is now commonplace that women are performers in several ensembles in the city.

Instruments used in *Catopé* are the

*tamboril*, a small square drum played by the lead singer that controls rhythmic changes, accordion, *caixas* (drums) and the scraper called *ganzá* or *ganzal*.

The *ganzal*, made by a plant similar to bamboo, is normally long enough to be supported on the shoulder of the performer. There are no notches on the upper part of the instrument. A paper flower specially made for the festival is attached to the top (Photo 3). The instrument is split with several longitudinal cuts, providing the preferred “nasal” sound.

*Catopé* has a march rhythm, *marcha*, for walking and moving from one place to another, and another rhythm, faster and more energetic, presenting several choreographed dance movements. *Catopé de Santa Efigênia* impresses with its agility and energy. In his home full of relatives and children who start participating in the *Catopé* very early, Lourival—the lead singer of the group—explained that *Catopé* groups are seen with superstition by the community. This is due to the fact that they are believed to have the power to cast spells over people.

On the streets groups perform very close to each other. Sometimes one cannot differentiate between two groups performing simultaneously!

#### MOÇAMBIQUE AND OTHER GROUPS IN CATALÃO, STATE OF GOIÁS

In October, a huge street market is created for the celebrations to Nossa Senhora



Photo 4. *Reco-recos* with springs in *Moçambique* group of Geraldo Dias and Gabriel da Silva. City of Catalão, state of Goiás.

do Rosário, in the city of Catalão, state of Goiás. Several groups participate to praise the Catholic saint, with the lifting of a mast and banner. Groups in the procession are the *Congadas*, *Catupés*, *Vilão*, *Marinheiro* and *Moçambiques*.

In Catalão I was welcomed by Gabriel da Silva, the "General," coordinator of all groups in the festival, and leader (with Geraldo Dias) of a *Moçambique* group.

*Moçambique* dancers use the very com-

mon metal rattles attached to their shins, producing sounds while performing dance steps. Depending on the region in Brazil, dancers use sticks to perform several choreographed movements, while striking the sticks in rhythm with the music.

The *reco-recos* used in *Congadas*, *Marinheiro* and *Moçambique* groups in Catalão have springs attached to several different materials such as wood boxes and metal (Photo 4); or even scraps collected in scrap iron depots, like the one used by performer Francisco Gonçalves in a *Marinheiro* group (Photo 5).

#### THE CURURU AND OTHER DANCES OF THE STATE OF MATO GROSSO

After two years of trying to find someone to help me with Mato Grosso traditions I received a phone call from Mr. Luiz Marques, a president of the AFOMT—Associação Folclórica de Mato Grosso (Folklore Association of Mato Grosso)—and a performer of great knowledge working to preserve popular tradition in the region. In August 1993, on a short visit before I left the country, he received me in his house. His village is part of Cuiabá, the capital of the state that, like other cities in the region, had its origin in cruel organized expeditions sent to the region to capture Indians and obtain precious metals in the early eighteenth century.

Luiz Marques impressed me with his interest in promoting the culture in which he was involved. He showed me instruments, introduced me to luthiers and musicians, and organized a performance inviting people from the region.

The scraper called *ganzá* is used in several dances. The *ganzá* is made of taquara, a plant similar to bamboo. Its ridged sur-



CARLOS STASI

Photo 5. Francisco Gonçalves, from a *Marinheiro* group, plays a *reco-reco* made by scraps. City of Catalão, state of Goiás.

face covers all sides of the wood, and some longitudinal splits are also made to avoid a muted sound. It is rasped with a piece of a rib bone of a cow or ox; sometimes, as a substitute, a plate rasped with a fork or spoon is used.

Some of the Mato Grosso festivals in which the *ganzá* is used:

*Cururu*—a men's dance with songs, sometimes defiant songs, in duets. This *Cururu* differs a great deal from other *Cururus* performed in other states. Its themes range from religious to political issues.

*Siriri*—a dance in pairs presented in many variations, in lines or circles. It is performed on several occasions, such as carnival, religious parties, anniversaries and other social gatherings in mainly rural areas.

*Boi-à-Serra*—the local variation of the festivals based on the importance of cattle,

I SUPPLY RATTAN,  
BAMBOO HANDLES  
AND DRUM STICKS,  
CUSTOM-MADE  
Mallet BALLS AND  
GAMELAN GONGS:

Looking for quality rattan  
and bamboo handles to  
enhance your mallets?

(Marimba, Xylophone,  
Vibraphone, Bell and  
Timpani). Custom-made

mallet balls (Any size and  
durometer). Contact

Ripin Import & Export,  
P.O. Box 2175,

Covina, CA 91722,

Phone # (818) 339-2296 or

Fax # (818) 339-2349.

**Frank Giorgini's UDU DRUMS**  
UDU CLAYTONE DRUMS with electronic capabilities  
UDU Inc. Rt. 67 Box 126, Freehold, NY 12431  
(518) 634-2559 - Fax (518) 634-2488  
1-800 UDU-DRUM

**RHYTHM FUSION**  
Import and Export Percussion  
Instruments of the World

Congas	Shakers
Djimbis	Rattles
Frame Drums	Whistles
Doumbeks	Sound Makers
Rain Sticks	Gifts & Art
Tapes & International CDs	

1541C Pacific Ave. • Santa Cruz, CA  
Mail order: P.O. Box 3226, Santa Cruz, CA 95063  
(831) 423-2048 Fax: (831) 423-2073 Dealers Welcome!  
E-MAIL: Rhythm@cruzio.com HTTP://www.Rhythmfusion.com





Photo 6. Erivaldo's family dressed to perform the *São Gonçalo* dance. Mussuca village, state of Sergipe.

which has reached mythological proportion. It is performed in the carnival.

*Dança de São Gonçalo*—a dance celebrated in honor of the Portuguese saint São Gonçalo.

Musical instruments used in the *Cururu* and *Dança de São Gonçalo* are the *viola de cocho*, a wooden five-stringed “guitar” created in the region, and the *ganzá*. For the other dances a *mochó*, a wood bench-like instrument covered with animal skin and struck with two wood sticks, is added.

#### DANÇA DE SÃO GONÇALO IN MUSSUCA, STATE OF SERGIPE

While on a bus to Laranjeiras, I was asking for information about a group I had heard about in São Paulo, my home thirty-two hours (by bus) away from there. Fortunately, someone pointed to a person in a seat opposite me. He was Erivaldo, a member of a family that participated in the dance of São Gonçalo in Mussuca (Photo 6).

Through Erivaldo's infinite kindness, I was introduced to his family, members of the community and the group. At that time, January 1993, they were participating in the festival organized by the Laranjeiras' prefecture, which also includes ensembles such as the *Bacamarteiros de Carmópolis* and *Taieiras*.

Some people believe that São Gonçalo, the Portuguese saint, used to play with the *viola* (guitar-like instrument) to distract prostitutes in his community who, once attracted to the dance, would abandon their sinful life. The appearance of this dance in Brazil dates to the beginning of the eighteenth century. Due to its “indecent” aspects, it was prohibited by vicars and Europeans, but that could not keep it from spreading to many regions of the country.

São Gonçalo is a saint that provides marriages. The *Dança de São Gonçalo* is also

performed to *pagar promessa*, to accomplish and keep one's word for the occasion of a promise made for healing or other intentions, to “pay” for a grace, a supernatural gift, received.

In the village of Mussuca, a former *quilombo*, a refuge of slaves escaped from sugar cane plantations (*engenhos*), the group of São Gonçalo is a very specific one, formed exclusively by men who perform dressed as women. There are several other variations of this dance in Brazil, depending on the region. A musical group formed by two *violões* (guitars) and two *cavaquinhos* (four-string ukelele-like instruments) is set in front of dancers. A dancer, dressed as a sailor (it is believed that São Gonçalo was a sailor), plays the drum *caixa*. Two lines of dancers are formed and the first dancer of each line plays the scraper called *querequexé*, an instrument made by *taboca*—another plant similar to bamboo, with longitudinal splits. Nowadays the group receives support of the prefecture of Laranjeiras, which provides, for instance, their costumes. At the same time, several activities (other than those performances in the festival organized by the official institutions) are realized in the community environment, with no influence of commercial elements. After a few days in the region I headed north to the state of Pernambuco.

#### CAVALO MARINHO, STATE OF PERNAMBUCO<sup>3</sup>

I arrived in Pernambuco to visit friends I had met in other musical situations. I didn't know about the calendar of festivities in the region and I had come from festivals in the South, in the states of Espírito Santo and Sergipe. Being hosted by percussionist Jediel Dutra, we went to see a rehearsal of another friend's band, Eder Rocha, who was a member of a new movement mixing rock with tradi-

tional Northeastern music, presenting it in population centers such as São Paulo. In his house I met Sergio Veloso, a performer whose work also included the research of the *rabeca*, a bowed instrument in the region. He told me about the festival of *Cavalo Marinho*, throwing me in another fantastic and mythical celebration, in a performance extending for countless hours, in another completely distinct region of the country.

Pernambuco is a melting pot of rhythms and musical styles like *bandas de pifanos*, *maracatu*, *frevó*, *cantoria*, etc. The *Cavalo Marinho* is a local variation of the festivities spread in the entire region, celebrating the cattle cycle, with the death and resurrection of an ox. It is a popular festival—a drama including music, dance and poetry. Different groups present several variations on the structure of the drama, the method of dance, and also play the music. This kind of festival developed first in the regions of *engenhos de açúcar* (sugar cane plantations) and cattle farms in the Northeast region, in the last decades of the eighteenth century. It has a very deep social significance, presenting common figures of the rural work and region. It glorifies the agility, strength and bravery of the ox.

The *Cavalo Marinho* performances last all night long, and I visited members and saw a performance by the group of *Mestre Batista*, the group of which Sergio was a member. The group of *Mestre Batista* is from Chã de Esconso, Aliança, and we travelled in the back of an open truck surrounded by costumes. An impromptu was performed by the group, which was just a small demonstration of the performance they would present in the city of Itaquitinga. The tempo of the music of this group is quite fast, with vigorous dance movements. An ensemble, called *banco* (literally the bench used by musicians to sit in a specific and functional place to perform) included the *rabeca* (a violin-like instrument); a *mineiro*, a metal shaker with seeds, whose performance is very fast and difficult; a *pandeiro*, a tambourine that leads the ensemble, played at an extremely high technical level by the legendary Mané Deodato; and two *bajes*, scrapers made from *taboca*. Musicians perform on the bench, in front of which the drama is presented.

Other types of *baje* are made with a spring attached to a wood surface (Photo 7), depending on the region. The *baje* made



Photo 7. A *baje* used in the *Cavalo Marinho*. Ferreiros, state of Pernambuco.

by *taboca* has a different shape. It has a ridge surface in spiral form (the spiral goes around the piece of *taboca*). Like other examples throughout the country, the piece of *taboca* has longitudinal splits offering a specific sonority required by these ensembles. The *baje* is scraped with a hard piece of wood and the ensemble's rhythm is reinforced by the striking of ox's bladders full of air. These are played by the very important clown-like characters named Mateus and Bastião.

During my visit to the region I was told by Sergio about a specific musician and luthier who specialized in scraped instruments. Since my uncle, I had never heard about a similar person, so I traveled to the city of Caruaru, looking for Tavares de Gaita.

#### THE MUSICAL SCRAPERS OF TAVARES DA GAITA

Gaita had been living in Caruaru since 1944. Caruaru is very famous for its street market and the unique *bandas de pífanos*—traditional bands formed of wood flutes and percussion instruments. Tavares da Gaita, a former cobbler, is a performer-composer. His nickname denotes the instrument that has made him very famous in the region, the *gaita* (harmonica). Based on his intense creativity and musicality he creates rasps in forms inspired by his dreams and day-to-day activities. Inspired by sounds of nature his scrapers take the form of knives, fish, genitalia, etc. He had so many things to show me that I told him I would look for a place to stay in the city until the next day. He promptly offered a room in his house, where he kept finding box after box of scrapers, the number of which, until that moment, he had no idea was so large. Materials he used included bone, plastic, metal, bamboo, different types of wood and coconut shell. Photo 8

shows Tavares da Gaita with some of his creations in his house.

I left hoping for the time that I could “digest” everything I had seen. I visited three other states, returning again to Mussuca to visit friends.

#### DANÇA DE SANTA CRUZ IN CARAPICUIBA, STATE OF SÃO PAULO

São Paulo is one of the largest cities in the world. It is a huge metropolis with around seventeen million people and is a synonym for work and money, but the myth of prosperity often turns out to be just that—a myth. It is a magnet for immigration, and in addition to a great number of people of Italian, Spanish, Portuguese and Lebanese extraction, as well as immigrants from the Northeast, the city also contains the largest Japanese community outside Japan.

The *Dança de Santa Cruz* (Dance of the Holy Cross) in Aldeia de Carapicuíba presents the first element imposed by the European Jesuits on the aboriginal people, the symbol of the Cross. The term *aldeia* itself denotes the specific kind of village formed to bring people together, and Jesuits used this form of social organization to convert Indians to the Catholic religion. The author Eduardo Escalante describes: “Carapicuíba was an *aldeia* of Guaianases Indian that, under orientation of Jesuit priests, plowed the earth, learned the Portuguese language and European habits, accepted the Catholicism....”

There is an old tradition of fixing a cross in front of a house, which is still in use in Carapicuíba. In this village, a circular devotional dance and singing (repeated several times) is performed to the several crosses, ornamented with flowers and leaves. A final dance, called *zagaia*, includes a farewell until the next year, and the paying of homage to several people involved in the festivity. This festival takes place from May 1 to May 4, in addition to other parts that take place in September and April. The dance performed on May 4 lasts until the following morning, with several interruptions between each cross' salutation.

The music ensemble is formed by *violãs* (five-double-string guitar-like instruments), *pandeiros* (tambourines), *reques* (scrapers) and *cuíca* (a friction drum). The scraper consists of a gourd with a piece of a serrated hardwood adapted above it. It has large teeth, probably the largest among all other scrapers in Brazil.

Performance of this dance and preser-

vation of many other traditions in Carapicuíba is connected with a specific family of the region, the Camargo family. During my visits, the master of the group was Ataliba Camargo, who generously supported me in my work. Like several other religious festivities in Brazil, the *Dança de Santa Cruz* includes a pilgrimage; a *quermesse*, a party with several stalls selling food, drinks and other things; auctions; the lifting of a mast; procession; Mass and the *alvorada*, fireworks that take place very early in the morning, announcing and inviting people for the commemoration. Also, as in other popular celebrations, modern sound systems are used for announcements, advertising and commercial music.

Tourism has increased a great deal for many of these festivals, with support of official institutions such as prefectures (in Carapicuíba the party became part of the official calendar in 1972). In the process, traditional groups—the origin and the elementary reason for these celebrations—have been overlooked on many levels. At times when visiting the festival one cannot hear the group performing, only the commercial music played at a greater volume on loudspeakers. In these modern days, the polemic continues on many levels. Escalante also comments: “As if ‘the road crossing the village’ was not sufficient, the bus company thrust a pole [a bus stop sign] just on the side of the principal cross....”

São Paulo, like Brazil itself, is full of



Photo 8. Tavares da Gaita and some of his rasps. City of Caruaru, state of Pernambuco.



surprises. In this big city it is hard to experience moments of fun and excitement without being exposed to roughness or violence. Traveling through downtown, approaching *Carnaval* time (Carnival), one can listen to the most famous Brazilian musical style performed by huge ensembles roaring like the big city itself. It is an *Escola de Samba* rehearsal. The ground shakes and I go to visit the companies producing those musical instruments—among them, the modern metal *reco-reco* with springs.

#### METAL RECO-RECO AND SAMBA

Scrapers with springs are quite common in Brazil. Examples include springs attached to a wood surface, bamboo, a tin can (see Photo 9), car hubcaps and other



Photo 9. A performer and his scraper made with a tin can and springs. City of Perdões, state of Minas Gerais.



Photo 10. Metal *Reco-recos* with different mechanisms to hold springs. Instrument on the right has a metal plate attached above its surface.

materials. They are precursors of the modern *reco-reco* that began to be produced in the early '70s. Among companies like Gope and Quirino, the Contemporânea Instrumentos Musicais is the most representative one still involved in the process of developing the metal scraper with springs. The owner, Miguel Fasanelli, who patented the instrument in 1968, says "the original was the bamboo with 'teeth' or even a board...everything was attached to pieces of wood, car hubcaps...anything...you made a hole and attached the springs...."

This modern metal *reco-reco* is used in different musical styles, but was originally created to play *samba*, due to the increase in volume of some specific ensembles, such as the *Escolas de Samba* (samba schools), sociocultural institutions that parade at *Carnaval* time.

*Samba* has many variations and *Escolas de Samba* perform the *samba-enredo*, a *samba* with a central theme ranging from nationalism and mythology to satire or protest, around which the parade is presented, illustrated by floats and costumes. At present, in Rio de Janeiro, it is normal to see an *Escola de Samba* parading with five thousand members including a *bateria*—a drum section with around five hundred drummers.

The first *Escola de Samba* was created in Rio de Janeiro in 1928. As a musical style, *samba* was born there in the early twentieth century, with its roots in other musical forms. *Carnaval*, also celebrated with different musical styles throughout Brazil, has its roots in similar festivals in Europe.

The metal *reco-reco* has one, two or three springs attached to a body that can have either an aperture or a flat surface under the springs. Since the *samba* sounds of the metal *reco-reco* are a mixing of strike and rasp, instruments with the flat surface are preferred, due to the instrument's ability to produce a sound considered to be more desirable for *samba*. Different mechanisms have been designed to hold springs. A byproduct of this is that the springs, depending on the mechanism, are different distances from the surface of the *reco-reco* (Photo 10). If the springs are close, it is easier to hold the instrument and use the muffle technique to control the springs' resonance. This is accomplished by using the thumb of the hand that holds the instrument (Photo 11). This technique is required for *samba* playing, and is even more



Photo 11. Author demonstrates muffle technique used to control springs' resonance in *samba* music.

apparent in contexts other than the *Escolas de Samba*. Around 1989-90 a metal plate was attached above the metal surface, offering a different timbre (see instrument on the right side of Photo 10).

#### A NEW AND DIFFERENT APPROACH

In 1993 I took one of those instruments that had gone out of production due to the great distance from the springs to the surface, and adapted it for myself. Since the springs were quite a distance from the body of the instrument, they had great resonance and produced harmonic sounds. I also adapted three specific springs to different pitches. Among other things, several *samba* melodic lines, like those originally played by the different *surdos* (large drums) can be played. Other techniques make it possible to spin the instrument in the air while playing specific rhythmic phrases and all these techniques and sounds were used in a ten-minute solo titled *Xavier Guello* (1993/94).

#### CONCLUSION

This article has described some particular Brazilian groups of people and their musical scrapers. More than twenty different names have been given to these instruments in Brazil (Di Stasi, 1993), and they can be found in all regions of the country. This article is part of an extensive project involving ongoing research and musical performance of musical rasps around the world, which have been serving as an important way to express life in many cultures.

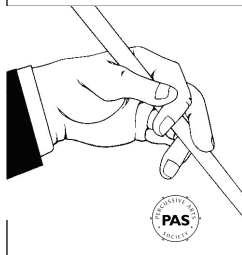
# Percussion Education: A Source Book of Concepts and Information

Developed by Garwood Whaley and the PAS Education Committee, this book has been very well received and is now a required text in many college percussion techniques classes.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Recommendations for the Reorganization of Percussion Instruction
- Motivating the Percussion Student
- The School Percussion Ensemble: Organization
- The School Percussion Ensemble: Instrumentation
- The School Percussion Ensemble: Literature
- Percussion Equipment, Inventory, and Security
- Sticks, Mallets, and Beaters: Which for What?
- The Percussionist's Pencil: Aids to Marking Parts
- Percussion Problems from the Podium
- Percussion in the School Stage Band
- Presenting a Percussion Clinic for High School Students
- All-State Percussion Auditions
- Percussion in the Concert Band: An Annotated List
- The Elementary Percussion Section Part I: Repertoire—The Foundation of Musicianship
- The Elementary Percussion Section Part II: Part Editing
- Percussion Method Books: A Bibliography
- The Worst Percussion Solos Ever Written (How to Avoid Them)
- Audio and Video Percussion Resources

Percussion Education: A Source Book of Concepts and Information



Non-Member Price: \$12.95

Member Price: \$9.95

(add \$2.00 shipping)

Inexplicably, they have provided a valuable thread for me, tying together different aspects of my life such as traveling and meeting people. Naturally, it seems that I have inherited my uncle's love for scrapers. I travel and live together with all those people I described here, sharing experiences through religion, day-to-day existence and our *reco-recos*.

## END NOTES

<sup>1</sup> Part of this project was the creation of *Duo Experimental* with percussionist Edson Gianesi in 1988, to develop techniques and a specific musical notation for rasps, resulting in a method of playing.

<sup>2</sup> In several Catholic festivals in Brazil, the banner of the saint being praised is attached to the top of the mast. It shows that the saint is present at the party and the devout life. At the moment of lifting the mast, people make their supplications and requests.

<sup>3</sup> Part of the work presented is based on the research of Sergio Veloso.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

*Cadernos de Folclore Mato-Grossense*. Mato-Grosso: Secretaria Municipal de Cultura e Turismo, (vol.2, 1990; vol.3, 1991; vol.4, 1992)

Cascudo, Luis da Câmara. *Dicionário do Folclore Brasileiro*. Edições de Ouro.

Di Stasi, Carlos Eduardo. *Instrumentos de Raspar no Brasil- Documentação*. São Paulo: ARTEunesp, 9:103-112, 1993.

Escalante, Eduardo A. *A Festa de Santa Cruz na Aldeia de Carapicuíba no Estado de São Paulo*. Rio de Janeiro: MEC-SEC:Funarte:INF; São Paulo: SEC, 1981.

Lima, Rossini Tavares de. *Folclore em São Paulo: melodia e ritmo*. 2.ed. São Paulo: Ricordi.

Marre, Jeremy and Charlton. *Beats of the Heart*. Australia: Pluto Press, 1985.

McGowan, Chris and Pessanha, Ricardo. *The Brazilian Sound*. New York: Billboard Books, 1991.

Ribeiro, Maria de Lourdes Borges. *Moçambique*. Rio de Janeiro: MEC/FUNARTE, 1981.

Tinhorão, José Ramos. *Música Popular de Índios Negros e mestiços*. Rio de Janeiro: Editora Vozes, 1972. PN

*Carlos Stasi* is a percussion performer and composer who is professor at the São Paulo State University-UNESP, and also co-director of its Percussion Ensemble (Grupo PIAP). In 1988 he created Duo Experimental with percussionist Edson Gianesi, developing several techniques of playing and a specific musical notation for scrapers. In 1990 he created RECO-Centro de Estudos de Raspadores, which concentrates on several areas of study concerning scrapers around the world. He received his MFA in World Music from CalArts in 1995.

For more information about Brazilian scrapers, contact:

RECO-Centro de Estudos de Raspadores

Rua Titara, 67

São Paulo, SP

CEP 03241-020

BRAZIL

Tel. (55-11) 918.7543

To receive your copy, send a check or money order to:  
PAS, P.O. Box 25, 701 NW Ferris, Lawton, OK 73502  
Fax credit card orders to: (405) 353-1456  
Bookstore discounts available • School purchase orders accepted



# Miki's Time for Marimba

By Paul Campiglia

**M**INORU MIKI, A JAPANESE composer, was born on March 16, 1930 in Shikoku. With several family members being accomplished musicians, Miki was influenced toward a life in music. At age twenty, he began to study piano and harmony at the Tokyo Geijutsu Daigaku (National University of Fine Arts and Music). From 1951 to 1955 he studied composition under the direction of Ifukube and Ikenouchi.

In 1953, Miki won second prize for his orchestral work *Kokyoteki sangakusho* (or *Trinità sinfonica*) in a Japanese radio competition. He continued to compose works for European orchestras while making a living composing for documentary and educational films.

In the 1960s, Miki composed choral music and music for traditional Japanese instruments. The Tokyo Liedertafel performed an entire concert of his choral works in 1963. Miki organized the Ensemble Nipponia, which received the government-sponsored Arts Festival Prize for performances of his works for traditional Japanese instruments. Appointed Japanese general secretary of the ISCM (International Society for Contemporary Music) in 1972, Miki led the first of several European tours of the Ensemble Nipponia.

Having mastered the techniques of European art music, Miki also succeeded in developing sensitivity to instrumental timbre. As Miki continued to compose, he departed from European tradition and explored original techniques for Japanese instruments. Miki has written music for koto virtuoso Keiko Nosaka, as well as marimba virtuoso Keiko Abe.

It was for Abe that Miki wrote *Time for Marimba* (1969). It has entered into the standard repertoire among marimba soloists. The piece is A-A'-B-A" in form, and follows traditional serial-composition methods such as the manipulation of a restricted interval cell or set. This accounts for most of the sounds heard in the piece. The A and B sections each have their respective rows and inner form (see Example 1). The A section contains extensive repetition with dynamic alterations, while the B section follows theme-and-variation form. The author contends that, although the work follows serial method, there is a strong perfect-fourth relationship between subsections and entire sections that cre-

ates the implication of tonal centers.

The intervallic relationships between the six-tone sets used in all three A sections are the same except for the transposition to the tritone of the second six-tone set (see Example 2). Miki's use of specific intervals (major seventh, major third, minor third, minor second) and the fact that the second six-tone

set is a transposition to the tritone of the first creates symmetry among the row forms (see \*Note of Example 2).

The composition opens with the first six-tone set of P1 (see Example 2) in a quintuple rhythm without accents, which lends rhythmic stability and an ostinato effect (see Example 3). Only when the six-

Example 1

Overall Form—Modified Ternary Form	
Sections	Subsections
A—(m 1-16) (CBE <sub>b</sub> GEA <sub>b</sub> , FF#AC#B <sub>b</sub> D) A'—(m 17-28)	A—(1-6) A'—(7-16)  A'—(17-22) A'—(23-28)
B—(m 29-52) (FEF#CGE <sub>b</sub> DAB <sub>b</sub> A <sub>b</sub> BC#) A" —(m 52-54)	B—(29-35) B—(36-39) B'—(40-51)  Last system acts as a coda.

Example 2 \*

Tone Row Chart (Sections: A, A', A")												
P1	<u>C</u>	B	E <sub>b</sub>	G	E	A <sub>b</sub>	F#	F	A <sup>+</sup>	C#	B <sub>b</sub>	D
P2	C#	C	E	A <sub>b</sub>	F	A <sup>+</sup>	G	F#	B <sub>b</sub>	D	B	E <sub>b</sub>
P3	A <sup>+</sup>	A <sub>b</sub>	C	E	C#	F	E <sub>b</sub>	D	F#	B <sub>b</sub>	G	B
P4	F	E	A <sub>b</sub>	C	A	C#	B	B <sub>b</sub>	D	F#	E <sub>b</sub>	G
P5	A <sub>b</sub>	G	B	E <sub>b</sub>	C	E	D	C#	F	A	F#	B <sub>b</sub>
P6	E	E <sub>b</sub>	G	B	A <sub>b</sub>	C	B <sub>b</sub>	A	C#	F	D	F#
P7	F#	F	A	C#	B <sub>b</sub>	D	C	B	E <sub>b</sub>	G	E	A <sub>b</sub>
P8	G	F#	B <sub>b</sub>	D	B	E <sub>b</sub>	C#	C	E	A <sub>b</sub>	F	A
P9	E <sub>b</sub>	D	F#	B <sub>b</sub>	G	B	A	A <sub>b</sub>	C	E	C#	F
P10	B	B <sub>b</sub>	D	F#	E <sub>b</sub>	G	F	E	A <sub>b</sub>	C	A	C#
P11	D	C#	F	A <sup>+</sup>	F#	B <sub>b</sub>	A <sub>b</sub>	G	B	E <sub>b</sub>	C	E
P12	B <sub>b</sub>	A	C#	F	D	F#	E	E <sub>b</sub>	G	B	A <sub>b</sub>	C

\* Note: The prime row underlined above is symmetrical, giving an inversion of the tone sets every six rows. This also creates more similarities between rows (Duplets +, Triplets o), as shown by the various groups of encircled notes.

Example 3

Example 4

Example 5

Example 6

tone set is placed in a sextuplet rhythm does the composer use syncopation or acceleration, causing rhythmic contrast (see Example 4). It should be noted that the six-tone set can be subdivided 2-2-2 because of the contour of the row (see Example 5).

The first transition from the first to second six-tone set of P1 is characterized by the overlapping of notes from each set (4, 5, 6, 7, 8). Notes 5, 6 and 8 (up a perfect fourth) become notes 9, 10 and 11. This contains the first evidence of a strong perfect-fourth relationship within the piece. These notes add continuity to the transposition. An octave displacement section forms a new line in measure four. A compressed transposition at the end of measure five to the second six-tone set of P1 in measure six places the set two octaves higher than the original set. A virtuosic, multi-lineer passage of all twelve tones (alternated one tone from each set) stated twice forms a short transition to the codetta section (see Example 6). There is extensive use of the quintuplet rhythm in the codetta section. The first appearance of chords sets up a transition to the B section. The chords can be classified as III<sup>2</sup> using a Hindemithian analysis (chords omitting the tritone and containing seconds or sevenths).<sup>1</sup>

The A' section essentially repeats the A section in notes and rhythms. The only differences are dynamic change and a transition to the B section. A strong perfect-fourth relationship occurs in measure twenty-two that acts as a cadence at the double bar. The codetta of the A' section

Capital's percussion program provides a comprehensive experience toward preparing tomorrow's music professional.

For more information contact: Bob Breithaupt


CONTEMPORARY PROGRAMS in

# Percussion

at CAPITAL UNIVERSITY

DEGREE OPTIONS:

- Music Education
- Jazz Studies
- Music Industry
- Music Performance
- Jazz Studies/Music Education certification



**Bob Breithaupt**  
Professor of Music  
Director, Percussion Program

OTHER FACULTY:  
Eric Paton  
Jim Ed Cobbs  
Chris Allen  
Numerous Guest Artists

Conservatory of Music • Capital University • Columbus, Ohio 43209-7394 (614) 236-6234



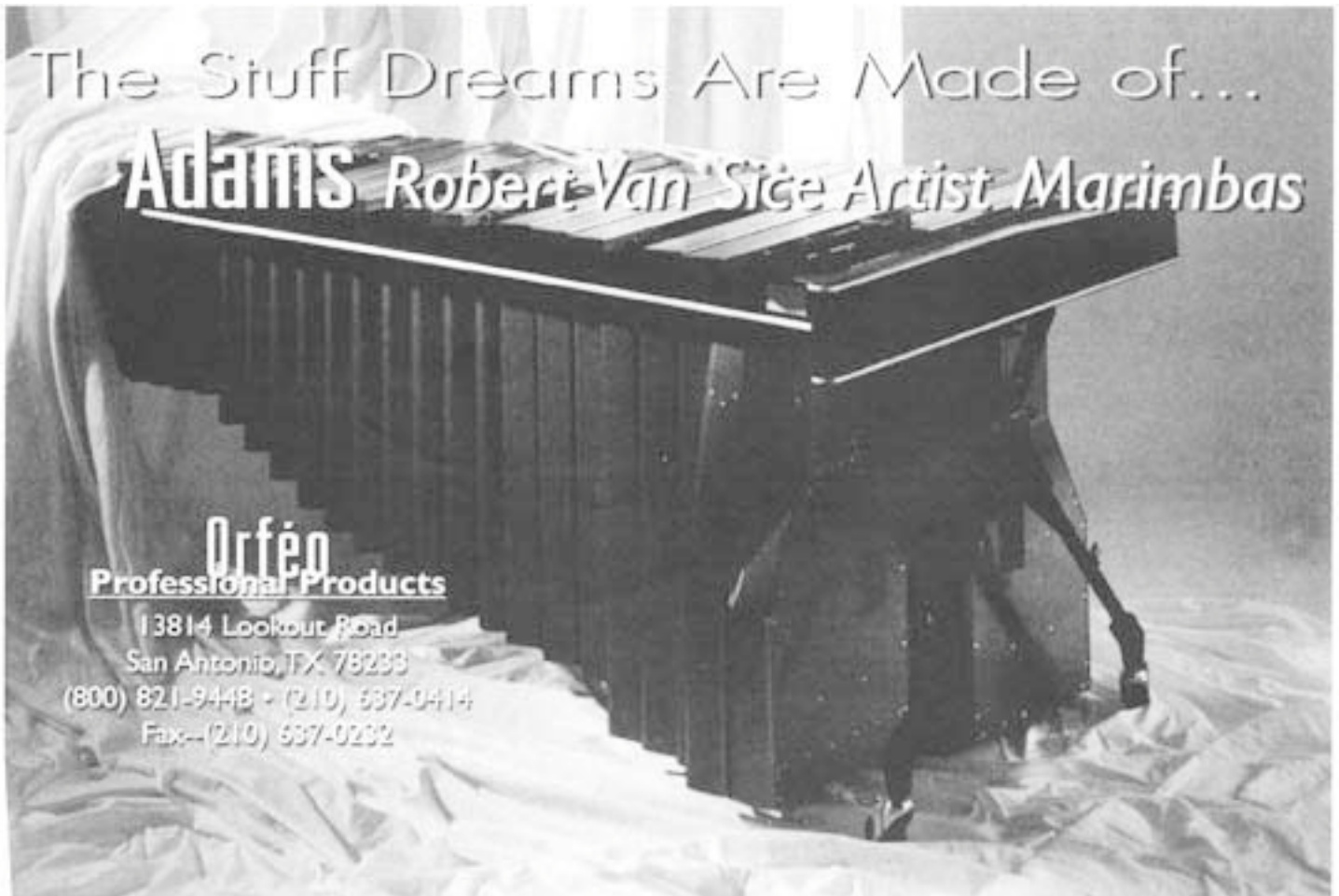
acts as a transition to section B. Extensive use of the altered row of P10 disintegrates the stability of the A section.

The B section contains a completely new row (shown in Example 7) appearing up a perfect fourth from the first tone of the A-section row. The composer links the sections together mathematically with the relationship of tempo marking in the A section (quarter note = 53) to the theme in the B section (fifty-three notes in length). This section follows theme-and-variation form and contains six variations. The use of melodic shift in voice, rhythmic alteration, texture change and augmentation characterize these variations. In measures 46-51, the top voice of the chordal section contains notes from P1 in a retrograde fashion, while the bass line displays P1 from the A section until B disappears preparing a return to A.

The A" section states the original six-tone set, up two octaves from A. This section, an incomplete statement of A, contains octave displacement and dynamic alteration. The last system acts as a coda stating a retrograde-like return to the first

Example 7

Tone Row Chart (Section B)												
P1	F	E	F#	C	G	E <sub>b</sub>	D	A	B <sub>b</sub>	A <sub>b</sub>	B	C#
P2	F#	F	G	C#	A <sub>b</sub>	E	E <sub>b</sub>	B <sub>b</sub>	B	A	C	D
P3	E	E <sub>b</sub>	F	B	F#	D	C#	A <sub>b</sub>	A	G	B <sub>b</sub>	C
P4	B <sub>b</sub>	A	B	F	C	A <sub>b</sub>	G	D	E <sub>b</sub>	C#	E	F#
P5	E <sub>b</sub>	D	E	B <sub>b</sub>	F	C#	C	G	A <sub>b</sub>	F#	A	B
P6	G	F#	A <sub>b</sub>	D	A	F	E	B	C	B <sub>b</sub>	C#	E <sub>b</sub>
P7	A <sub>b</sub>	G	A	E <sub>b</sub>	B <sub>b</sub>	F#	F	C	C#	B	D	E
P8	C#	C	D	A <sub>b</sub>	E <sub>b</sub>	B	B <sub>b</sub>	F	F#	E	G	A
P9	C	B	C#	G	D	B <sub>b</sub>	A	E	F	E <sub>b</sub>	F#	A <sub>b</sub>
P10	D	C#	E <sub>b</sub>	A	E	C	B	F#	G	F	A <sub>b</sub>	B <sub>b</sub>
P11	B	B <sub>b</sub>	C	F#	C#	A	A <sub>b</sub>	E <sub>b</sub>	E	D	F	G
P12	A	A <sub>b</sub>	B <sub>b</sub>	E	B	G	F#	C#	D	C	E <sub>b</sub>	F





Encore Mallets, Inc. introduces.....

# the "MALLET HOTLINE"

# 1-800-480-1982

## Call when you need to know:

- ~ the correct mallet choice for a particular piece of music you are working on. A call before you buy can help you determine which mallets will work best for you, especially if you have not had the chance to use a specific model.
- ~ where *Encore Mallets* can be purchased.
- ~ any other questions you may have regarding mallets.

I will personally answer your questions. *Dan Lidster*

Encore Mallets, Inc.  
702 Runge Drive  
Lewisville, TX 75057

tone of P1, a perfect fourth below the first tone of the B section row. The author maintains that Miki uses traditional form and perfect-fourth relationships to add a traditional tonal element to the primarily serial-based work.

In performing Minoru Miki's *Time for Marimba*, great attention must be given to dynamics and rhythm. The composer states on the score: "without accent except be specified." [sic]<sup>2</sup> Careful execution of each note is necessary, for the author suggests it is the composer's intent to create stability within the quintuple rhythm. Miki states: "soft sticks (hard at *fortissimo*)."<sup>3</sup> The author maintains that two-tone mallets should be used, providing the performer with the ability to play at both ends of the dynamic spectrum.

### ENDNOTES

<sup>1</sup> Greg Murray, "Time for Marimba: An Analysis," *Percussionist* 16 (No. 2, 1979): 67.

<sup>2</sup> Minoru Miki, *Time for Marimba*, (Tokyo: Ongaku No Tomo Sha, 1969), 1.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Miki, Minoru. *Time for Marimba*. Tokyo: Ongaku No Tomo Sha, 1969. Score.  
Murray, Greg. "Time for Marimba: An Analy-

sis." *Percussionist* 16 (No. 2, 1979): 65-72.  
Sadie Stanley, ed. *The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians*. Washington, D.C.: Macmillan, 1980. S.v. "Minoru Miki." by Masakata Kanazawa. PN

**Paul Campiglia** is Director of Percussion Studies at Valdosta State University

in South Georgia and Principal Percussionist with the Valdosta Symphony Orchestra. He received his BA in Performance at Glassboro State College in New Jersey and his MA in Performance at Indiana University of Pennsylvania. His teachers include Dean Witten, Gary Olmstead, Al Ipri and Dave Palamar.

### EVELYN GLENNIE ON TIME FOR MARIMBA

*How should a marimbist approach Time for Marimba by Minoru Miki?*

I went over *Time* with Keiko Abe almost nine years ago, and her approach was entirely performance-based. I think, however, that marimba players should stay away from the instrument at first, digesting the score through the eye, working out the structure and visualizing some of the mechanics. It is necessary to understand the spacing and grouping of notes rhythmically before pulling them wherever you choose in interpretation. Every note is genuine in this piece, and it is important not to take anything for granted.

Do not rely on listening to recordings! That is not to say that there are not some wonderful recordings available, but it is important to have an individual interpretation. Working on *Time for Marimba* is an ongoing process and continual performance will enhance the long-term growth of its musical interpretation.

*What is the biggest challenge playing Time?*

I do not think that *Time* is hard to play as far as the mechanics go; what is difficult is keeping the musical continuity and the mood, which is wonderful. Although it is a Japanese work, the overall mood and structure are very Western. The use of dynamics, utilizing the sound of the hall and mallet choice are also very important. I would recommend two-tone mallets, but the player should experiment.

—Paul Campiglia



Stephen F. Austin State University presents the

# SFA-YAMAHA Percussion Symposium

June 23-28, 1996

Co sponsored by Zildjian Cymbals

FEATURING • Drum Set Masterclasses • Four Marching Percussion Camps  
 Concert Percussion/Vibraphone, Marimba Seminars • Electronic/MIDI Percussion Seminars  
 Ethnic Percussion • High School, Junior High, and College Level Percussion Ensembles



**ANTHONY CIRONE**  
 Orchestral Specialist  
 San Francisco Symphony  
 San Jose State University, CA



**SHERRY SMITH**  
 Percussion Specialist from  
 University of Texas  
 San Antonio



**DAN HANNA**  
 Percussion Specialist and  
 Symposium Co-Coordinator  
 SFAAS, Nacogdoches, TX



**CHRIS HANNING**  
 Drum Set Specialist and  
 Symposium Co-Coordinator  
 Westchester, Pennsylvania



**DOUG WALTER**  
 Marimba and Vibraphone  
 Specialist, Director of Percussion  
 at University of Colorado



**NORMAN WEINBERG**  
 MIDI/Electronic Specialist  
 Director of Percussion at  
 De Paul College



**LARAMIE BRINKLEY**  
 Percussion Specialist  
 from  
 Westlake High School  
 Houston, Texas



**LARRY GREEN**  
 Percussion Specialist  
 from  
 Mesquite ISD  
 Mesquite, Texas



**GLENN ELGETT**  
 Percussion Specialist  
 from  
 Westlake High School  
 Austin, Texas



**IRELAND MUGGETT**  
 Percussion Specialist  
 from  
 Richardson ISD  
 Richardson, Texas



**EVINDELLARI**  
 Percussion Specialist  
 from  
 Tarrant High School  
 Tarrant, Texas



**ANTHONY ROBINSON**  
 Percussion Specialist  
 from  
 Marshall ISD  
 Marshall, Texas



**MAX WIGNALA**  
 Percussion Specialist  
 from  
 DeSoto ISD  
 DeSoto, Texas



**DEBRA MUNCHBLOOD**  
 Percussion Specialist  
 from  
 L. D. Bell High School  
 Hurst, Texas

## ITINERARY

High School Total Percussion Camp (entering grades 9-12) includes options for the marching percussion workshop, Junior High Total Percussion Camp (entering grades 7-8), Collegiate/Professional percussion ensembles, orchestral/mallet percussion.

## SYMPOSIUM, CAMP FEES AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Dorm Residents: Room, Board, Tutor, Insurance \$210  
 Commuters: Tuition and insurance \$142

## PLEASE NOTE

The fees quoted are valid for payment made by June 17, 1996. Write or call for an application form for complete payment information.

## LOCATION

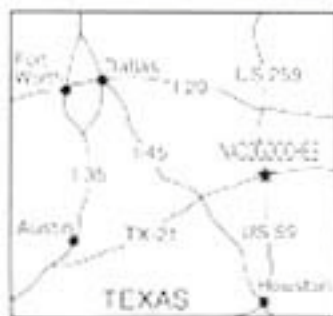
Stephen F. Austin State University, "The University Among the Pines," is located in the beautiful Piney Woods of East Texas. Classes will study and perform in an aesthetically pleasing atmosphere, which is highly conducive to learning. Nacogdoches is conveniently located between Dallas and Houston, with accessible transportation by car, bus, or air. Longview Gregg County Airport is only one hour away, and pick up is available for a nominal fee.

## HOUSING

Participants are housed in modern air conditioned dormitory facilities with two to a room. Single rooms are available for adult participants. High school students will be well supervised in all activities of the camp by a qualified staff of counselors, band directors, and University resident advisors.

## CONCERTS AND REHEARSALS

There will be rehearsals and concerts every afternoon and evening, featuring both artist faculty and student soloists. The final concert will be Friday afternoon, June 28, at 2:00 p.m. and will feature the Drum Line Campers and the Student Percussion Ensembles.



**YAMAHA**

For information on specific activities, fees and collegiate credit, as well as other inquiries, please contact:

Dan Hanna, SFA International Percussion Symposium  
 P.O. Box 15045, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3045  
 Phone: 409-468-1233, FAX: 409-468-5810

**Zildjian**

# Life After School: The Business of Music

By Arthur Lipner

**P**ICTURE THIS: NO RENT TO PAY; instruction, instruments and practice rooms easily available; free concerts of all styles of music; bands that will read through your original compositions free of charge; lots of musicians to talk to and perform with; staff to book gigs and organize tours for you; and most importantly, knowledge, progress and experience are the goals, while making money to survive takes the back seat.

Sound like a dream come true? Sounds like a university school of music to me!

The truth is that when we're in college, because of so many other complex changes that are occurring in our lives, many of us don't stop to acknowledge how easy and focused things can be (or were).

It's not necessarily that the music school environment is a sheltered one, but many of life's demands are—by design—not present. This allows us to focus, as clearly as possible, on the learning experience. However, that same design ends up holding back in a few key areas that prove to be fundamental to successfully competing—and surviving—after graduation. It's those very areas that I've spent the last fifteen years discovering.

## GRADUATION...

After I graduated from college, having moved to a new area, I was in for an enormous surprise. I was trying to get gigs but everyone had them already. And it seemed that no one was willing to give up work that was paying their bills just because I was a good player and a nice guy. I knew that "right place at the right time" bit, along with "you need a break" and "you need to get a foot in the door." Of course I knew what I needed, but it wasn't coming to me. The only sure way I knew to have what I needed was to go get it.

What was I looking for? I simply wanted to survive as a player or teacher. But what no one told me in music school was that, in order to do this, I had to start my own business.

A lot of music-major graduates that I know end up in a field unrelated to music by the time ten or so years elapse. Of course, this situation is not unique to musicians. Perhaps the main reason is that, like so many fields, there are not enough quality employment situations to sustain the number of qualified graduates. Or, even if there are, these opportunities don't

---

*Arthur Lipner is a jazz vibraphonist whose recent recordings, *The Magic Continues* and *Liquide Stones*, have earned rave reviews. Lipner's book *Places to Visit*, published by MalletWorks Music, is a new text for beginning and intermediate jazz vibraphone and contains transcriptions of his solos. Lipner performs regularly in the U.S. and Europe, and he is an active clinician for Ludwig/Musser. Percussive Notes welcomes Arthur as the new Contributing Editor for vibraphone and jazz.*

---



present themselves at the right time or in the right sequence.

There are a myriad of other important reasons why music-degree graduates end up somewhere else. Those include the general quality of graduates, along with economic/demographic/geographic variables. But, most importantly, there exists a mixed bag of skills that are essential for survival in the business world—such as personal focus, discipline, determination, resourcefulness and a general business sensibility. It's hard to learn these in the class or practice room.

You can start working on these skills by taking maximum advantage of the college environment, and by accepting the fact that each of us, individually, is the *only* one responsible for the success or failure of our careers.

I'm sure you've considered the possibility that there may be at least a brief period between graduation and the time you get that first steady income. If you're planning on ending up with a symphony gig or school teaching job after graduation, all of the discussion below will still apply. You're still in your own business.

## THE BUSINESS WORLD

A full-time freelance musician or teacher is actually a small-business owner. The product is your talents and expertise. You are your own boss, and the hours are up to you. So are all the other qualities of a successful business, including promotion, quality control, reliability, equipment and professionalism. Here are a few thoughts designed to help you consider how to run your business.

*Teaching:* By graduation quite a few of

us have already done some private teaching. But how seriously have you taken this? Have you advertised for students? Have you created curriculum outlines? Are your methods and lesson procedures the best possible? Could you raise your prices and not lose any income?

Have you considered that you may be able to make a full-time living from teaching privately? How will you determine if this is actually possible for you? Try contacting local schools for students, doing a free clinic at a high school, or calling other teachers for referrals. If you truly want more students, do everything you can until you have the volume you need.

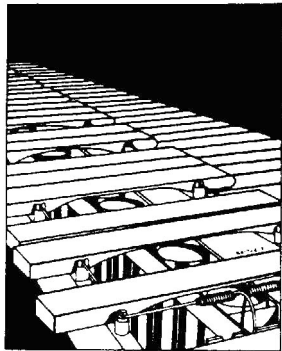
*Promotion:* Every company spends money on promotion and/or marketing. The amount is usually expressed as a percent of the total receipts for a year. No business can function unless people know that your product exists. In other words, if you want to make a certain amount during your first year of business, you'd better plan on spending something to make that money—unless you're really good at playing the lottery.

Some obvious basics are business cards and letterhead stationary. Other essentials include a good quality answering machine (don't miss the call for "the big gig") and a computer. Teachers and players must spread the word about themselves by making phone calls, placing ads, mailing literature, sending tapes and bios, etc.

What will you send out? Always make sure that you have materials *on hand* (tape with printed insert card, photo and biography). Every musician *must* have a demo tape that sounds as good as possible. If you are out of tape dubs and have to wait



**malletech®**



Mailing Address:

**malletech®**

P.O. Box 467  
Asbury Park, NJ  
07712  
USA

Shipping Address:

**malletech®**

599 Lake Avenue  
Asbury Park, NJ  
07712  
USA

Telephone:

908-774-0088

Fax:

908-774-0033

malletech Concert  
Keyboards

malletech mallets

malletech snare  
drum sticks

Keyboard Percussion  
Publications

Hinger Touch-Tone®

tour bags

Exclusive makers of  
sticks, mallets and  
instruments designed by:

Bob Becker

Tony Cirone

David Friedman

Fred Hinger

Christopher Lamb

Dave Samuels

Leigh Howard Stevens

Gordon Stout

Over the next year, malletech will be providing product updates such as the one that appears below. We hope these help you to better understand what sets malletech apart. Knowledgeable percussionists are our best customers.

### Product update #1 Looks Aren't Everything (a short course in mallet technology)

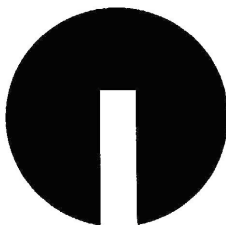
Now that some of our competitors' mallets are beginning to look like malletech® (we're flattered!), it's time to set the record straight about some of the technology that sets us apart. Just because a mallet looks the same, doesn't mean it will sound the same, be as durable, roll as smoothly or feel as good to play with. Looking something like a malletech® doesn't even guarantee that the heads will stay on.

As most every percussionist has experienced at one time or another, plastic and rubber mallet balls are difficult to glue. (For a good reason, glue containers are frequently made from the same materials as mallet heads — the glue doesn't stick to the container very well!) For the percussionist, the consequences of this unfortunate chemistry are sometimes embarrassing: mallet heads flying off at the most inopportune moments, clicks and tics.

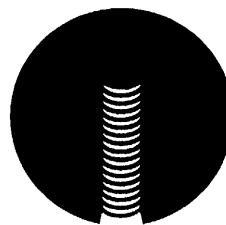
While it has always been extremely rare for a malletech® mallet head to come off (according to our dealers, we have the lowest return rate in the business), we are not resting on our past laurels.

For more than a year, malletech® has quietly been introducing a new method of attaching mallet heads to handles. Now that this system is in place, it's time to brag a bit:

Before it is glued onto its handle, every marimba, xylophone and orchestra bell mallet head, has screw threads tapped into the hole in the ball.



Old plain drilled hole



New internally threaded gripper hole

In addition to providing a strong mechanical grip that prevents the head from coming off, these spiral grooves inside the ball more than double the surface contact area of glue to mallet head. In the rare event that the head does loosen up, all the player has to do is hold the handle while tightening the head about an 1/8 of a turn.

In conjunction with this new process, malletech® has also added a new glue to its wide arsenal of adhesives. We have not had a single pair of mallets made with this new process returned for loose heads, clicks, or tics.

Constant technological improvement, such as the way we attach our mallet heads to our handles, is just one of the reasons the greatest keyboard artists in the world design and perform with malletech® mallets.

malletech® mallet heads: now screwed and glued. They cost more. They're worth it. They sound better. They last longer. They feel better. They're at the forefront of mallet technology. Guaranteed. Period.

Write or call us for a catalog, or to make an appointment to visit our new custom manufacturing facility and showroom.



# MALLETWORKS MUSIC

announces the music of mallet recording artist/clinician

## Arthur Lipner

### CATALOG HIGHLIGHTS

#### Solo Vibes

**PLACES TO VISIT** - Musical images and technique converge in this exciting collection of original performance-length pieces. Includes the salsa-based "Caribe Vibe", the funk riffs of "Soho", and the evocative "Chorale." Each piece includes a transcribed solo. An excellent intro to contemporary four-mallet vibes, medium difficulty.

#### Vibes/Marimba Duos

**SPACE DANGER** - The same piece heard on radio stations across the country is now available as a mallet duo. Transcribed from the (1994) Lipner CD "The Magic Continues...", this funky work has plenty of room for solo and groove. Medium difficulty.

**PRAMANHA** - Marimba/vibes trade the 7/8 melody and accompaniment, offering a shimmering, introspective feeling that will surely captivate your listeners. Easy/medium difficulty. From the (1993) Lipner duo CD "Liquide Stones."

#### Percussion Ensemble

**CITY SOGA** - Arr. by Mark Ford. An upbeat, Calypso melody in the style of The Mighty Sparrow. This outstanding, flexible arrangement includes optional steel drum parts. Tight ensemble playing and a solid rhythm section are required. Vocal version on the (1991) Lipner CD "In Any Language."

**HIP-HOP & LIME JUICE** - Arr. by Ron Brough. These two Calypso-based entrees will add plenty of *curry* and *roti* to your next concert menu. A great variety of Caribbean textures and flavors.

Please call or write for a catalog and order form.



## MALLETWORKS MUSIC

Mallet literature for the 21st Century®

P.O. Box 2101 • Stamford, CT 06906 • t/f (203) 327-2854

Visit our home page at <http://www.malletart.com>

three days (or worse, make an awful copy on two cassette decks you have at home), it'll end up costing you sooner or later. Reorder when you're down to five tapes—not zero—so you always have a few. Update these materials regularly.

Let's say I'm a bandleader looking for someone to play in my society band, and three people of equal musicianship send me materials. Person A has submitted a tape with smeared handwriting, a typed biography and no photo. This package goes in the garbage. Person B has sent a laser-printed letter, but the tape sounds awful; it's normal bias, and I'm not told the total length nor when the music was recorded. Person C's package arrives. It's a glossy folder with a laser-printed letter on logo stationery. The tape insert card was done in a print shop (what a hip-looking font, too!), tape sounds clean, and it's short (that's fine—I need only ten minutes of properly edited music to get the idea). Moreover, it arrived Priority Mail, which tells me that spending another buck on postage was meaningful. This person knows the deal; they're experienced, professional and detail-oriented. This is the one I'll call for the job.

One important rule of thumb about sending materials to people: If the material was unsolicited (i.e., you sent something but that person never asked for it), don't be surprised if you get no response and the person doesn't take your call. Why should he or she? You want something from them. Try not to waste your time and effort dealing with too many of those things or individuals that are way beyond your reach.

But what about "reaching for the stars" or "there's always room at the top"? Of course. So what's the answer? You decide. Achieving a balance with these important concepts is essential for your success—and peace of mind.

**Telephone:** Having good phone chops in this business is a must. Get your list of calls together before you start. Put the dog in the basement ("Gee, I really want the gig—and my barking, distracting, unoffice-like dog agrees!"). Get used to spending solid periods of time on the phone (one to two hours per day). Keep a phone record of anyone you're in touch with.

Be sure to organize your thoughts before you talk. Speak intelligently and articulately; don't talk "hip" to the wrong person. And don't forget to listen. As the saying goes, there's a reason why we have two ears but only one mouth.

**Projects:** I always keep a list of ongoing projects. I rank these by level of importance and how time-sensitive they are. Projects like composition are more long-term and ongoing. Preparation for an important concert or filling in dates on a tour I'm taking are more urgent. This list gets rewritten regularly as projects come and go.

**Practice:** Keeping your chops and repertoire growing will always be essential. Try alternating two different practice schedules. Change them every six weeks or so after the items are played proficiently and up to tempo. These days, my practice time—particularly in the non-winter months—is extremely precious. I barely have enough time to work on the music I'm performing, recording or composing. I've thus found that the ability to use practice time efficiently is invaluable.


**Taxes:** Utilize the tax advantages of self-employment. The office use of your home, business use of your car and purchase of all kinds of things can be deducted to save you bucks. Did you know that your business could actually lose money and you wouldn't owe taxes in a given year? Check with an accountant on this subject.



## CLOSING TIPS

Here are my fortune-cookie suggestions.

1. You must be disciplined. Give your talents and hard work the best shot at paying off.
2. Organize practice time, and do it.
3. Keep good files. Any phone number or single sheet of paper you may need in the future is worthy of its own file.
4. Don't censor ideas you have (musical or business) because you think they're off-the-wall or farfetched. Follow through; either there's a payoff or you'll learn from your mistakes.
5. Model your moves after someone else's who has been successful at what you're trying to do. What did that person do when he or she was in your situation? Sure, times have changed, but still...
6. Situations often arise that are actually masked opportunities. Part of a successful business mentality is the ability to see the potential value (good or bad) of a situation before you get into it. Will that part-time job in a music store introduce you to areas of the industry you wouldn't have seen otherwise? Will doing a copywork job allow you to run into a new group of people in your locale? Will playing in a rehearsal band for no money pay off in other ways?
7. Talk candidly with friends and past teachers. If you've relocated or you simply don't see these people often, pick up the phone and call. A part of all of us is rooted in our experiences of the past. In fact, what happened during all of the yesterdays is what got us to today. You can use those yesterdays as a learning tool—and a source of energy and inspiration. PN



**AIM**...For Better Performance

*\*Financial assistance available  
\*Evening classes \*Certified faculty \*Roommate service  
\*Internationally known visiting artists*

THE ATLANTA INSTITUTE OF MUSIC IS ACCREDITED BY  
THE COMMISSION ON OCCUPATIONAL EDUCATION  
INSTITUTIONS OF THE SOUTHERN ASSOCIATION OF  
COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS



AIM for Better Performance - call for free catalog 1-800-885-6874

# OBERLIN PERCUSSION INSTITUTE

JUNE 30 - JULY 6, 1996

## FACULTY:

Michael Rosen  
*Oberlin Conservatory of Music*

Roland Kohloff  
*New York Philharmonic*

Arnie Lang  
*New York Philharmonic*

Al Otte  
*Percussion Group/Cincinnati*

Larry Snider  
*University of Akron*

## INTENSIVE & COMPREHENSIVE!

The institute will cover a wide range of topics and includes master classes, clinics, hands-on workshops, coaching, classes, sectional master classes, mock auditions and concerts.

## INCLUSIVE!

Covers timpani, snare drum, marimba, xylophone, tambourine, cymbals and accessories.

## INSTRUCTIVE!

Calf head tucking, repairing and mounting, and mallet wrapping, as well as eurythmics for percussionists.

---

*Concerts will be given by the  
Percussion Group/Cincinnati,  
Michael Rosen, and Al Otte.*

**For more information, contact:**  
Office of Outreach Programs  
Conservatory of Music, Oberlin College  
Oberlin, Ohio 44074  
(216) 775-8044

# E LIN

## Percussion Faculty and Orchestra Conductor

At the San Francisco Conservatory, we have a faculty for great music.



Jack Van Geem is principal percussionist of the San Francisco Symphony. Before that, he performed for five years with the San Francisco Ballet Orchestra. He has a B.M. and an M.M. from Hayward State University, and studied in Germany with Christoph Caskel. Mr. Van Geem is director of the Conservatory's Percussion Ensemble.



Denis de Coteau, music director and conductor for the San Francisco Ballet Orchestra, has conducted dance companies, youth orchestras and major symphonies throughout the world. He earned his B.A. and M.A. in music from New York University, and holds a D.M.A. from Stanford University.

Offering the Master of Music,  
Bachelor of Music, and Music Diploma.  
Founded 1917

Colin Murdoch, President

Deborah Berman, Dean

An Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Employer

For more information, contact  
Office of Student Services  
1201 Ortega Street  
San Francisco, CA 94122-4498  
Phone (415) 759-3431  
Fax (415) 759-3499

# SAN FRANCISCO CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

## THE COLLEGE MUSIC SOCIETY

An essential resource for every musician's library...!



17th edition  
**Directory of  
Music Faculties  
in Colleges and Universities,  
U.S. and Canada, 1995-96**

December, 1995  
\$55  
ISBN 1-881913-06-6

The Directory tells you *who's out there, where they are, and what they're doing!*

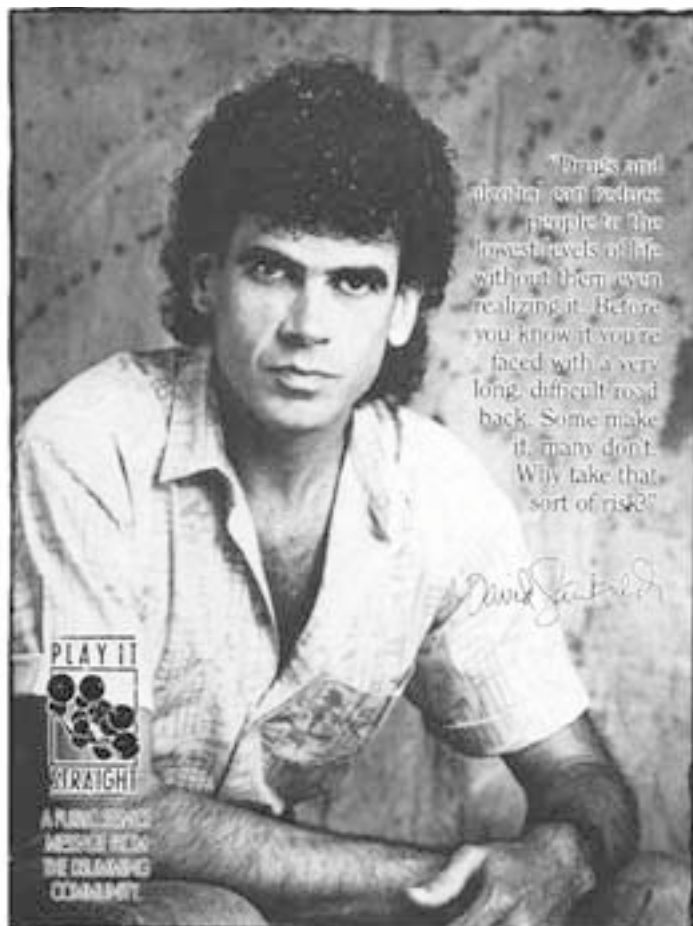
### 100s of daily uses:

- Locating colleagues at other institutions
- Advising students about graduate school
- Researching appropriate contacts
- Finding outside evaluators for faculty portfolio or program reviews
- Easy reference for institution mailing address, phone and fax numbers, or e-mail address

Call toll free: 1-800-729-0235

- Faculty Directories in Dance, Theatre, Art & Design are also available.
- And Mailings Labels for all faculty, selectable by teaching specialty.

The College Music Society • P.O. Box 8208 • Missoula, MT 59807



"Drugs and alcohol can reduce people to the lowest levels of life without them even realizing it. Before you know it you're faced with a very long, difficult road back. Some make it, many don't. Why take that sort of risk?"

PLAY IT  
STRAIGHT

A NATIONAL MESSAGE FROM  
THE COLLEGE MUSIC SOCIETY



# The Nuts and Bolts of Auditioning

By Stacy Loggins

**T**HE AUDITION PROCESS HAS tortured many musicians through the years. The process is even more grueling for percussionists due to the vast number of instruments in the percussion family. There are countless questions about the audition process that can only be answered by someone who has taken an audition. In this article, I will concentrate primarily on two different audition areas: auditions for professional ensembles and collegiate auditions.

## ENSEMBLES

The first topic of concern is the audition for the ensemble. The ensembles that will be discussed here include professional orchestras, bands and chamber groups. Two questions must be answered in the beginning: When is the audition and what is required to audition?

Many professional orchestras require correspondence by letter in order to get audition requirements. Once you have written to the ensemble, they will send the audition list and other details. Many require a resume and an audition tape. If so, they will be specific about what must be on the tape and when it has to be received in order to be considered. This is when decisions should be made about preparation time. Is there enough time to prepare? You have to set realistic goals and know your limitations.

You need to learn everything you can about the specific group you are auditioning for. Once you have the audition list, get the music. Some groups will send you copies of the music with the list or tell you where to find it, but many will not. Most orchestral excerpts can be ordered from a music store. If the job is for a professional band, the music is usually made accessible by the group; i.e., they will send copies or say on what pages excerpts can be found in certain percussion books.

Listen to recordings of the music on the list. Get recordings by the group you want to be a part of as well as recordings by other groups. If the audition is for the Chicago Symphony or a particular U.S. military band, get their recordings. Study the percussion excerpts, phrasing, interpretations and nuances that stylistically and musically set the percussion section apart from other sections. If recordings are not available, study recordings by other noteworthy groups.

It is also an asset to have a teacher help with the music. Hopefully, you will be studying with a teacher already, but if not, taking lessons with someone can greatly help your playing. Remember, time must be allowed to learn and make changes in the music. Don't wait until a week before the audition to take a lesson; you have to have time to apply what you have learned.

It is very important to study the audition list carefully. Many lists indicate what measure numbers they want to hear in certain pieces. If measure numbers are not indicated, the whole piece must be learned, not just the most popular excerpts from the piece. A good example is the xylophone part from *Porgy and Bess* by George Gershwin. The excerpt from this piece that appears in Morris Goldenberg's *Modern School for Xylophone, Marimba, Vibraphone* is popular, but there are other difficult passages throughout the piece that could also be required at the audition.

For some auditions, you may be asked to play a prepared mallet piece of your own. This mallet piece should not only show off your talents, but it should relate to the job for which you are auditioning. For example, playing a difficult four-mallet marimba piece for a band or orchestra audition may not be as effective as an advanced two-mallet piece, because there are few four-mallet parts in the literature. On the other hand, playing a four-mallet piece for a percussion ensemble audition is appropriate. Choosing a xylophone rag, a movement from a concerto or even an etude could also be a good choice for a percussion ensemble audition. Remember, the selected music should be advanced enough to show talent, but never so advanced that the piece cannot be performed well.

While learning the pieces before the audition, you need to decide what instruments you are going to use. Instruments are usually provided, but personal instruments are encouraged if possible. Obviously, it is almost impossible to bring a marimba on a plane, so you have to be realistic. Snare drums, tambourines and triangles are the easiest to bring. If you do not possess these instruments, you will have to use the ones provided.

Some groups would rather hear the audition played on their own instruments. In order to gain confidence playing on instruments other than your own, practice the music on different

instruments. Play the xylophone parts on a different xylophone or a marimba. Play the snare drum parts on other snare drums. This will help ease the problem of playing on unfamiliar instruments.

For timpani parts you need to make sure you know what drums are going to be available at the audition. Are they professional-model timpani such as Ringers, Hingers or Walter Lights, or are they student-model drums? If at all possible, practice on drums similar to the drums at the audition. If you have no access to them, take some lessons from a teacher who owns some. Find a way! This may seem trivial, but it is important, especially if there are tuning changes.

## COLLEGIATE AUDITIONS

In this section I'll comment on undergraduate and graduate-level admission auditions, and auditions for scholarships and teaching assistantships. Most admission auditions will also be used for scholarship consideration and/or teaching assistantships. Though many of the principles from the previous section can and should be applied to this section, there are differences in some approaches to collegiate auditions.

The first order of business is to contact the school and inquire about audition information. Like ensemble auditions, some schools have repertoire lists and some schools do not. In either case, there are choices to be made. What pieces should be played? How long should they be? What instruments should be used?

Generally, solo auditions need not be lengthy. The applicant should demonstrate an advanced ability in the three basic areas of percussion: snare drum, mallets and timpani, though in many instances, a strong foundation in drumset is required as well. A minimum of two snare drum pieces, one mallet solo and one timpani piece should be performed. However, I suggest that two keyboard and timpani solos be learned in case more material is necessary. The pieces should be musically and technically challenging, but not beyond the player's ability to perform them well. For scholarship and teaching assistantship consideration, the pieces should be advanced. It should be noted that advanced is a subjective term, and what is advanced to a senior in high school is not advanced to a senior in college or a graduate student. Therefore, pieces should be chosen

depending on the applicant's level of ability.

For snare drum, one rudimental solo and one concert (orchestral) solo should be learned. A command of both styles should be demonstrated. The rudimental solo should contain open rolls, syncopated rhythms, accents and an assortment of rudiments: flams, drags, diddles, etc. Concert solos should contain varying degrees of dynamics and closed rolls. Both pieces must be musical, not simply notes and rhythms. The pieces need not be lengthy, only long enough to show a command of the instrument; between one and three minutes per piece is plenty.

Choosing a mallet solo can be a difficult task for many. Applicants for undergraduate admission may choose a two-mallet solo or a four-mallet solo to perform. This will depend on the level of the player and both are acceptable. However, an audition for graduate school, scholarship or teaching assistantship usually includes at least one four-mallet solo.

If only one mallet piece is performed, it is usually on marimba. If more than one

mallet piece is to be played, one should be on marimba and the other may be on xylophone or vibraphone. A performance on a mallet instrument other than a marimba can be used to show versatility. Again, good choices for the two-mallet solos are rags or mallet concertos. These pieces, however, require an accompanist, and this may present a problem for a live audition. Either the accompanist must come with the applicant, or one will have to be provided. A private teacher should be consulted in choosing audition music.

There are a few guidelines for the length of a mallet solo. If it is too short, the panel will want to hear another, and if it is too long, the panel will stop the applicant at an appropriate place in the music to save time. The whole piece should probably not take more than ten minutes, even if there are movements. If more material is necessary, then an additional solo may be appropriate. Regardless of the selection, the piece should show superior musicianship.

Care must be taken when selecting a timpani piece. The piece should be written

for as many drums as the player can handle sufficiently and must be musically rewarding, containing such traits as dynamic variance, good form and a sense of direction. A piece written for five drums may not be appropriate because the audition site may not have five drums. The school should be consulted about instrument availability, and the player should know what type of drums will be at the audition. The piece should be of a moderate length (just a few minutes), and the player should show good technical and musical ability on the instrument. Again, a teacher should be consulted for specific pieces to play.

For other instruments such as drumset, the applicant should be prepared to play a variety of styles. They could include various Latin styles: samba, cha-cha, bossa nova and rumba. Additionally, rock and jazz styles should be prepared. In most cases drumset will not have to be played, and this will be known if the school has been consulted about the audition. Multiple percussion pieces are usually poor choices for auditions because of the instru-

# 1996

## VIBRAPHONE SOLO CONTEST

sponsored by the Percussive Arts Society

For further information, contact:  
PAS, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502

**PURPOSE:** To encourage a higher level of artistic expression for Vibraphone performance practice. The contest is designed to select four finalists to perform at the 1996 PASIC in Nashville, Tennessee.

**AWARDS:** All four finalists will receive free PASIC registration, and all participants must be members of PAS.

**PROCEDURES:** The contest is for students who are 16-25 years of age on April 1, 1996. Each soloist is to present a program of no longer than 20 minutes in length. The solo(s) must be selected from the following:

- |                               |                |                                 |                   |
|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Six Poems (mvt. 4-5) ..... | Robert Stright | 5. The Beach Street Years ..... | Bill Molenhof     |
| 2. Trilogy .....              | Tim Huesgen    | 6. Morning Dove Sonnet .....    | Christopher Deane |
| 3. Mirror from Another .....  | David Friedman | 7. Reflections .....            | Lynn Glassock     |
| 4. Solace .....               | Ed Saindon     |                                 |                   |

Each student is to furnish scores of the music for judging purposes. Photo copies will be accepted only with a letter of approval from the publisher. Scores will be returned with a pre-stamped mail packet. Each contestant will forward a non-edited cassette to PAS (see address above). Tapes and scores will be numbered to insure anonymity. The Contest and Audition Procedures Committee will have the responsibility of selecting the finalists to be invited to PASIC 1996 for a live performance contest. Each contestant will be expected to assume all costs pertaining to the event including travel, room-board, etc.

Application Fee: \$15 payable to PAS. Deadline: All entries must be postmarked by **April 1, 1996**

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_  
 School \_\_\_\_\_ Age \_\_\_\_\_ Check one:  High School  College



ments they require. Some smaller multiple pieces might work, but most take too much time for set-up.

For many auditions it is possible to send a tape in lieu of traveling to the audition in person. Many cannot afford to go to the audition in person or prior commitments do not allow them to leave. If a tape must be sent, it should contain the same material as a personal audition, or of a recent recital. However, it should be noted that if at all possible, an audition should be taken in person.

#### THE AUDITION

Now the time comes for the audition itself. The audition must be treated like a miniature recital. You have to be professional and a good appearance is necessary. Even though most preliminary ensemble auditions are behind a screen, finals are usually in the open, and the initial goal is to get to the finals. A good appearance shows the audition panel how seriously the audition is being treated, and says something about the character of the player. You should also be prepared to answer questions about your background, availability dates, etc. Applicants for teaching assistantships may also be required to teach a lesson at the audition.

The order in which the pieces are performed can make a difference at the audition as well. If given a choice, play the piece that you are most comfortable with first. This may help you relax and boost your confidence. Remember, being musical is the most important consideration at the audition. Chris Williams, principle percussionist of the Baltimore Symphony says, "The technique should be there; I listen primarily for musicality." Members of the panel want to hear something in your playing that will set you apart from the others.

Finally comes the subject of nerves. Many become so nervous during an audition that they perform pieces poorly that they otherwise perform well. Instead of being nervous, you would rather be anxious. Anxiety is common and may help give that extra edge to keep you at the top of your game.

Here are some suggested ways to help with nervousness. Audition as much as possible; the experience makes it easier. Use a tape recorder when preparing. For many it is difficult to play while being recorded because the tape is unforgiving. It catches everything and helps show what specific areas in the music need the most work. Have a colleague listen and critique a mock audition. Pretend that the audi-

tion is actually taking place and the colleague is the panel. This can help with two issues: playing in front of someone, if that is a problem, and practicing as if there is only one chance to perform each excerpt or piece. A mock audition can be performed alone as well. Simply move from instrument to instrument playing each piece only once without stopping, again allowing only one chance to perform the music. Hopefully, some of these ideas will help the next time you prepare for an audition. PN



*Stacy Loggins is a percussionist with the United States Navy Band in Washington, DC. Originally from Las Vegas, Nevada, Loggins has degrees from Cameron University in Lawton, Oklahoma and East Carolina University in Greenville, North Carolina. He is an active performer, adjudicator and clinician on the East Coast.*

**WE'VE MADE  
A WORLD OF  
DIFFERENCE.**

FOR THE PAST 20 YEARS, ONE  
COMPANY ALONE HAS BEEN THE FIRST  
AND FINAL NOTE IN TUNING FOR  
RENOWNED ORCHESTRAS AND  
UNIVERSITIES WORLDWIDE.

**FALL CREEK  
MARIMBAS**

*"Let us change your tune."*

RETUNING REPAIRING REFINISHING  
REPLATING REPLACEMENT

XYLOPHONES MARIMBAS  
VIBRAPHONES GLOCKENSPIELS  
CELESTAS

**BILL YOUHASS, OWNER**  
1145 Upper Hill Rd. Middlesex, New York 11007  
716.551.4011

**UNIVERSITY OF Cincinnati**  
COLLEGE-CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

*the  
percussion  
group  
cincinnati*

JAMES CUTLER    ALLEN OTTE    RUSSELL BAKER

*Study with one of the world's most  
prestigious percussion ensembles*

Within the context of one of the  
country's leading orchestral  
conservatories, the three members  
of the Group offer a percussion  
program of unusual richness, from  
Beethoven and Bartok to Cage and  
Zappa, MIDI, pan, history,  
literature, jazz improvisation,  
Eurhythmics/Taichi, dancers,  
computers, tin cans, dried leaves...

*For further information:*  
Paul R. Hillner, Assistant Dean  
Box PN  
College-Conservatory of Music  
University of Cincinnati  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45221-0003  
513/556-5462 FAX 513/556-1028  
E-mail: Paul.Hillner@UC.edu

*It would be impossible to overpraise  
The Percussion Group's performances.  
- The New York Times*

# Authentic Performance Practice in Rossini Opera

By Nicholas Ormrod

**G**IOACCHINO ANTONIO ROSSINI was born in Pesaro, Italy, in 1792 and died in Paris, France, in 1868. As a student at the Conservatory in Bologna he was known to have been a champion of the music of Mozart and similarly came to prominence at an early age. In his early twenties he was made director of the *Teatro San Carlo* in Naples and composed some thirty-six operas in just nineteen years, culminating with *Guillaume Tell* in 1829. Then, at the age of just thirty-seven, he retired; for the remaining years of his life he never wrote another note of opera.

One wonders what prompted this cessation. Was he “burnt-out” or just lazy? As one of the most popular writers of his day, he certainly was not short of money and therefore could lead a life of leisure for forty years.

As percussionists we are left with a strange legacy from this man. Rossini’s use of percussion ranges from the mundane (e.g., *Il Viaggio a Reims*, 1825) to the innovative (e.g., *La Gazza Ladra*, 1817). However, he also left us with some extraordinary problems to solve. In modern critical-edition scores a multitude of questions arise as to what the original percussion requirements were and what the contemporary performance practice was.

There is much evidence to support the speed with which Rossini rushed off his scores. When running out of staves on the page, he made much use of *spartitini*—a type of orchestral part in appendix, where the full score reads *al fine* on the appropriate stave and the extra part (or parts) was gathered in a “mini-score” at the end. Thus an inevitable amount of shorthand was used in the original manuscript, which now needs to be deciphered. This is apparent in both nomenclature, distribution of parts and notation. Unfortunately, the percussion parts sometimes seem to have had less time spent on them than the rest of the instrumentation, and they are often relegated to *spartitini*.

When presented with an orchestral part of some of the operas, it is difficult to ascertain what is original and what is editor’s choice. Therefore, presenting an authentic performance of these works takes a lot of preparation.

In order to clarify some of these problems, it is worth looking at a couple of scores in depth. Two particularly trouble-

some operas are *L’Italiana in Algeri* (1813) and *Il Barbiere di Siviglia* (1816).

## L’ITALIANA IN ALGERI

The *opera buffa* in two acts, *L’Italiana in Algeri* (The Italian Girl in Algiers), with a libretto by A. Anelli, was first performed in Venice in 1813. It was to mark the beginning of Rossini’s conquest of the opera houses of Europe.

The edition of *L’Italiana in Algeri* from the *Fondazione Rossini Pesaro* (ed.: Cagli, Gossett and Zedda: 1981), contains comprehensive notes concerning all the various problems that confronted the editors throughout the score. The particular issues of the percussion writing are dealt with at length by Azio Corghi in a learned and amusing article. Unfortunately, this preface is not printed in the percussion parts and is only available in the full score and in Italian. Percussionists are therefore largely unaware of what it is possible to do with the written part.

Corghi comments that “to restore the score to the author’s intentions has meant, first of all, having to free it from the incrustations and tone/timbre overlays which took place in the nineteenth century. A different thickness of orchestration was determined by the addition in the score of timpani...and by the particular color of the *Banda Turca*. The critical edition shows that Rossini’s orchestra was no different in ‘sound’ from that of Mozart.”

With regards to the timpani part, the main issue is the *stretta* (concluding section in a faster—or gradually accelerating—tempo) of the Act One Finale. The original manuscript has a *spartitini* containing a timpani part that is not always included in older editions. It is generally held that this is a slightly later addition (possibly for a Milan performance of 1814), indicating that Rossini either changed his mind about the instrumentation or had such bad experiences with the percussion section (as will be explained later) that he chose to replace them with timpani. Whatever the reason, there is every justifica-

tion in using the part in the mini-score as there are no indications to the contrary in the composer’s hand.

There are three major problems concerning the percussion parts found in the composer’s signed copy of *L’Italiana in Algeri*. References to percussion instruments are found in the following places: (1) the Overture, where the manuscript, together with nearly all contemporary copies, reserves a stave for percussion bearing the description *Gran Cassa e Banda Turca*; (2) the *stretta* of the Act One Finale, where Rossini had thought of using the *Banda Turca*, but then changed his mind; (3) the *Quintetto*, where in the author’s manuscript there is a stave entitled *Catuba*, but no musical part appears on it.

Concerning the first point, in the Overture, what did Rossini expect to hear when he wrote what appears to be a shorthand in

*Gran Cassa e Banda Turca*? A percussion section? If so, what instruments?

In spite of the enormous success of “Janissary” fashions and “Turkish music” at the start of the nineteenth century, the information we have on the *Banda Turca* is rather vague. It would seem fairly obvious that what is intended is a percussion section made up of the instruments seen in contemporary paintings, especially of military bands. What is not so obvious is which of these instruments made their way into the opera house orchestra and how they were used.

When the *Banda Turca* or Janissary bands are mentioned in musical reference books, various instrumentations are proffered. Willi Apel gives the following composition: “bass drums, cymbals, triangles, military glockenspiel, Turkish crescent” (W. Apel, *The Harvard Dictionary of Music*, Cambridge, 1951). A longer list is supplied by James Blades: “a full Janissary band could include a number of bass drums, numerous pairs of cymbals, small kettle-drums, triangles, tambourines and one or more Turkish crescents” (J. Blades, *Percussion Instruments and Their History*,

*I* t is more than likely that the confusion over Sistro/Sistri is due to Rossini’s lack of continuity regarding his spelling!





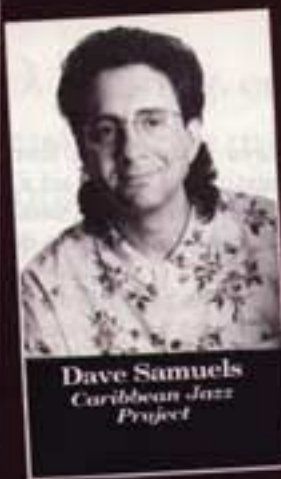
**Dean Witten**  
*Freelance  
Percussionist*



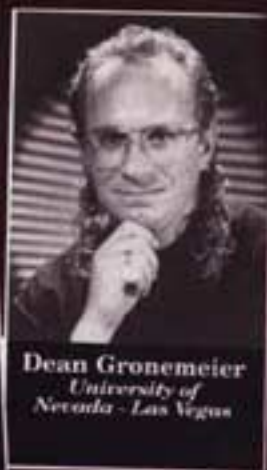
**Jonathan Haas**  
*Principal Percussionist  
American Symphony  
Orchestra*



**Cloyd Duff**  
*Cleveland Symphony  
Orchestra-Timpanist  
(Retired)*



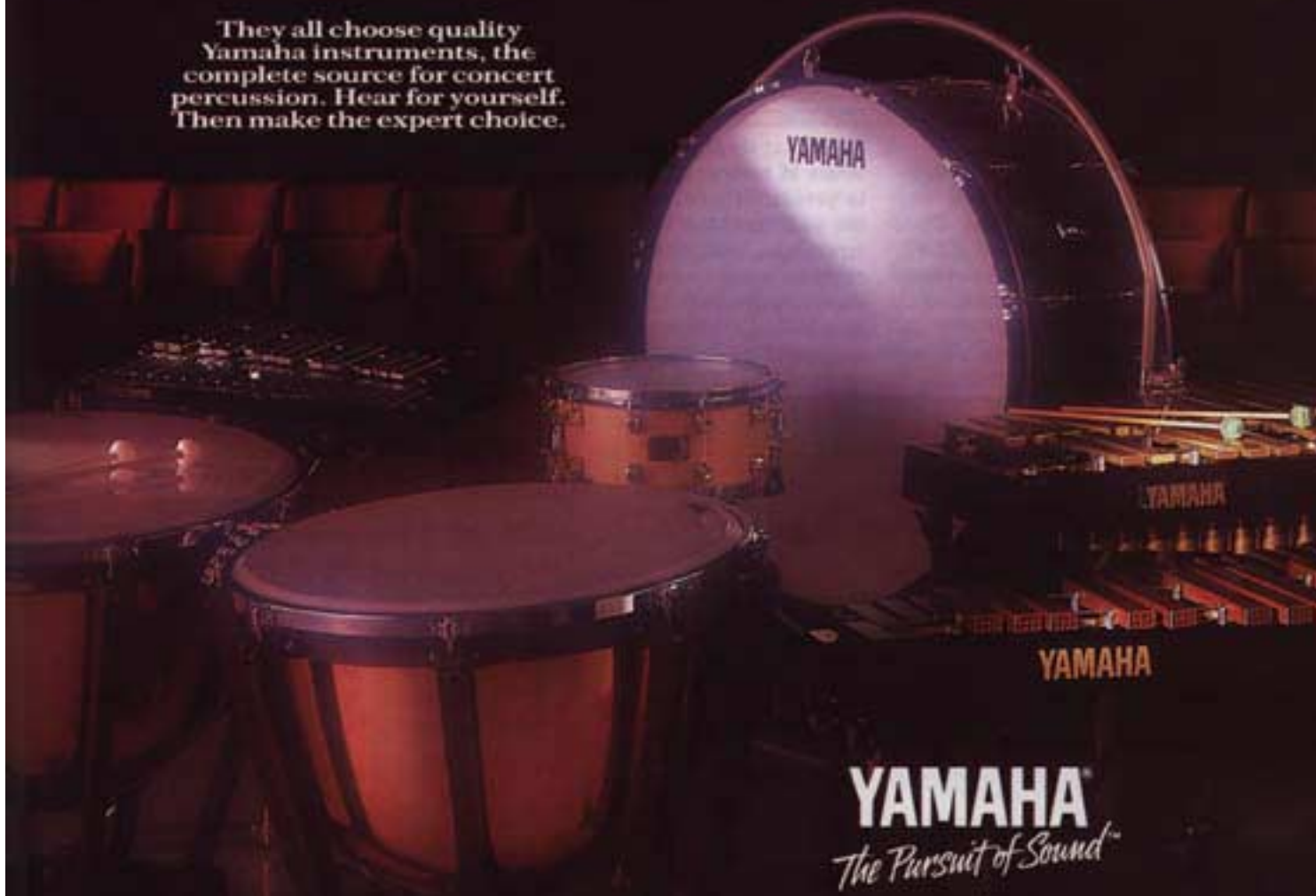
**Dave Samuels**  
*Caribbean Jazz  
Project*



**Dean Gronemeier**  
*University of  
Nevada - Las Vegas*

## Five choice percussionists. And their percussion of choice.

They all choose quality  
Yamaha instruments, the  
complete source for concert  
percussion. Hear for yourself.  
Then make the expert choice.



**YAMAHA**  
*The Pursuit of Sound™*

London, 1970). The *Banda Turca* is described by Tintori as consisting of: "Tamburi, Gran Cassa, Piatti, Triangolo e Mezzaluna (half-moon)" (G. Tintori, *Gli Strumenti Musicali*, Torino, 1971).

Neither this information nor that to be found in pictorial evidence is sufficient to reconstruct with any precision the constituent components of the *Banda Turca* in *L'Italiana in Algeri*. Corghi, therefore, cites a number of documents that he researched in an effort to better understand how these parts were performed in Rossini's time.

At the Teatro la Fenice in Venice, a document contained in the theater archives dating from 1825 lists the members of the orchestra with a note on their relative merit. Six instruments are listed under percussion: Timpani, Gran Cassa, Tamburo "rulante," Piatti, Campanella and Sistri. These appear to be entrusted to specific performers, some of whom are described as either "incompetents," "drunks" or "those that never play"! Little wonder then that Rossini changed his mind about the difficult *stretta* of the first act Finale and struck out the part for *Banda Turca*, perhaps as early as 1813.

"Incompetent" and "drunken" performers in the percussion section there may have been, but at least we know there were several of them in Venice. Similarly, in Milan there is evidence that in at least one of the performances of *L'Italiana in Algeri*, the percussion part met with significant expansion. Within Rossini's signed

copy, there appears at the end of the second act a bound *spartitini*, showing a part for Cassa. This part is for the entire opera and is dedicated to "Signor Piazza and fellow musicians." Thus one can read *Banda Turca* for Cassa, as Rossini was obviously addressing a section headed by S. Piazza. (At the end of the mini-score Rossini added a few other comments, some of which are very amusing: "Please cheer up your fellow players together with the Maestro"!)

In the archives of the Teatro alla Scala, Milan, is a contract dated from July 1, 1824 to March 20, 1830, with a "List of Orchestra Members" relating to it. S. Piazza heads a group of four players (Piazza, Panziati, Tanzi and Goda) described as *Banda nell'orchestra*. This would appear to be the percussion section, and Piazza's greater remuneration (shown in the document) suggests that he was the principal player, justifying the dedication in the *spartitini*.

Further evidence of multiple performers can be found in the mini-score, which alternates the instructions *solo piano* and *tutti forte*. Unfortunately, no clue is given as to what these players played either in terms of instrument or music. One has to presume that the players all played the same notated part on different instruments, accounting for the scathing remarks made by Berlioz in his book on orchestration and his other contemporary writings. Although he admired some aspects of Rossini's skill as a composer,

orchestration was not one of them. Berlioz comments on "that infernal bass drum" pounding senselessly on the accented beat of each bar (H. Berlioz, *Grand Traité D'instrumentation et D'orchestration*, Paris, 1844).

The choice of instrumentation for the *Banda Turca* must have been left up to a combination of conductor, players and what was available. The fact that Rossini indicates in the *spartitini* that a single performer plays in the quiet sections, suggests that the "noisier" instruments (such as cymbals and triangle) would leave the bass drum on its own at these points. This is a fashion that continued in Italian opera through to Verdi (1813-1901), who simply wrote for Gran Cassa assuming it signified bass drum and cymbals unless Cassa sola was indicated.

In point three above, the term *Catuba* in the *Quintetto* is extremely confusing, not least because it has no music written for it in the original manuscript! Italian language dictionaries agree in suggesting that the *Catuba* is a percussion instrument, but give differing definitions. Corghi refers to a definition of "bass drum if the term is singular (*Catuba*) and cymbals if the term is plural (*Catube*)." According to some it is usually used in bands and originates from the south of Italy. Tintori gives the following definition: "ancient term for bass drum, from the Greek *Katadoupeo*" (G. Tintori, *Gli Strumenti Musicali*, Vol. II). To complicate matters further, *Catuba* can also be translated as

*Symphonic Model Glockenspiel*

We are proud to present the Symphonic Model Glockenspiel. The finest materials and craftsmanship are combined to create an instrument truly in a class of its own.

**FEATURING:**

- High quality steel bars, heat treated for pure sustained tone.
- Extended range of F-D is standard
- Non-glare satin plating.
- Custom oak case (w/opt. resonators) handmade by Repairussions.

PLEASE WRITE OR CALL FOR INFORMATION  
**LINWOOD PERCUSSION**  
 1268 Camrose Cres.  
 Victoria B.C. Canada V8P 1N4  
 Telephone: (604) 381-7514  
 Fax: (604) 361-4481

The special "Helmholtz" style resonator has two caps. The bottom cap reflects the sound waves out, while the top cap, with a specially cut channel, further focuses the pitch.



Holmes™  
**ARTIST'S CHOICE®**

*Timpani Mallets*

- Imported *German Felt*
- Extra Long Shafts
- Replaceable Heads
- *Hand Sewn Heads*

Once hard to find, these premier mallets will provide the timpani artist a full palette of sound colors from which to choose.

for more info contact a select Grover® dealer or:

**GROVER**  
PRO PERCUSSION®

22 Prospect St., Unit #7  
Woburn, MA 01801 USA

ph (617) 935-6200 fax (617) 935-5522

D. Picking, crafters of custom, hammered copper tympani shells for percussion specialists throughout the world.

The pure sensitivity and response of Picking Symphonic Tympani Shells have fulfilled the exacting demands of percussionists for over a century. They are hammered, solid copper (not spun), and shaped to customer specification. A treasured instrument in famous orchestras worldwide (listing available). Picking shells are much admired for beauty, tonal quality and longevity.



D. Picking & Co.  
119 S. Walnut St.  
Bucyrus, OH 44820  
WRITE OR CALL FOR INFORMATION  
(419) 562-6891

“percussion instrument usually consisting of brass cymbals” (*Tutto-Dizionario Enciclopedico*, ed. Istituto Geografico De Agostini, Novara, 1965).

Interestingly, Corghi cites an organ register called *Catuba* appearing on instruments built around 1830, which are supposedly in the style of a *Banda Turca*. This confusion, as to whether it is a separate instrument or a generic term, appears to be deep-rooted. In fact, in the overture to *La pietra del paragone* (1812), Rossini lists a *Catuba* as one of the instruments of the *Banda Turca*. Therefore, it could be argued that in the *Quintetto*, he was trying to distinguish between the *Gran Cassa e Banda Turca* found elsewhere and a separate instrument at this juncture. This makes a good case for *Catuba* translating as cymbals, though historical (in Rossini) and musical (at this point in the score) justification of a part for *piatti sola*, is tenuous.

It would seem that the best way to interpret *Catuba*, in this instance, is as another term for *Banda Turca*. As Corghi states: “It would appear to imply both bass drum and cymbals, but would not rule out the use of other percussion instruments.” Rossini was not clear about its use and therefore one is left free to

use whatever seems appropriate, or whatever one can negotiate with the maestro, or nothing at all—as there is no music in the composer’s score for it!

To conclude, the possibility of a completely accurate authentic performance of *L’Italiana in Algeri* is remote. All that can be done is to discuss with the maestro the possibilities of using a full *Banda Turca* of bass drum, cymbals and triangle (with the option of tambourine and Turkish crescent) in the overture and the finale of act one. The controversial *Catuba* part in the *Quintetto* is also worth pursuing as a bass drum and/or cymbal part, if the conductor is adventurous. What is more important is the effect that this thinking has on other *Banda Turca* parts in Rossini. Any or all of the other operas with similar percussion writing can be given the same full-section treatment. Think of the employment opportunities!

#### IL BARBIERE DI SIVIGLIA

The questions encountered in *L’Italiana in Algeri* regarding the *Catuba* have a parallel in the similarly perplexing nomenclature issue encountered in the opera *Il Barbiere di Siviglia*, where there is an ongoing debate regarding the part designated to the *Sistro*.

The *opera buffa* in two acts, *Il Barbiere di Siviglia* (The Barber of Seville), with a libretto by C. Sterbini, was first produced in Rome in 1816. It has been described as Rossini’s “masterpiece...ranks with Mozart’s *Figaro* and Verdi’s *Falstaff* among the supreme examples of Italian comic opera” (D. Grout, *A History of Western Music*, London, 1960). It is one of the last examples of its genre and helped Rossini to begin “his triumphal progress across the stages of Europe” (F. Blume, *Classic and Romantic Music*, London, 1972).

The opera is scored for an orchestra including *Gran Cassa* (assuming *Gran Cassa e Piatti*, as previously discussed) and *Sistro*. The fundamental issue raised is: On what instrument should the part for *Sistro* be played? There are arguments for several different percussion instruments, including triangle, tambourine, sistrum and orchestra bells.

First, one should consider what the argument is for an instrument of determined pitch. In the preface to the Ricordi (1969) edition, Alberto Zedda comments on the problem of “ascertaining whether the *Sistro* (or *Sistri*) is an instrument of determinate or indeterminate pitch.” However, he does nothing to answer his own uncertainty, merely clouding the issue by providing two

parts—one pitched, the other not.

The composer's manuscript has the *Sistro* notated on different places on the stave throughout the score, but this does not necessarily mean that Rossini was writing for different pitches. No key signature is given and the composer did have a tendency to write percussion parts in differing positions on the stave. In fact, the manuscript of *L'Italiana in Algeri* sees the

*Gran Cassa e Banda Turca* stave in a mixture of treble and bass clef and the pitch changing between "c<sup>2</sup>" and "c<sup>3</sup>."

However, Rossini could have been referring to an Italian tuned percussion instrument called the *Sistro*. James Blades refers to a document entitled *Modo facile di suonare Il Sistro, nomato—il Timpiano* (G. Paradosi, *Method for playing the 'sistro', called the 'timpiano', Bologna, 1695*). "On

the original title page is a black and white sketch of a xylophone with 12 bars...Today, *sistro* defines a series of small mushroom-shaped bells...An instrument of the latter type, was left at the Royal Opera House, Covent Garden, by the Italian Opera Company in the early part of the century" (J. Blades, *Percussion Instruments and Their History*, London, 1970).

The instrument described above can best be imagined as a tuned bell-tree. With this in mind, a glockenspiel (orchestra bells) is sometimes requested by conductors, who proffer various ideas as to what should be played on it. I have encountered reports of everything from reiterated single notes to a "coloratura" solo!

If one considers the *Sistro* an instrument of indeterminate pitch, what is it? It could be the *sistrum*, an instrument of Greek origins, the name apparently deriving from the Greek *seistron*, translating as "thing shaken." This ancient instrument is known to have had equivalents in many cultures, but is generally thought of as comprising a metallic, lozenge-shaped frame, supporting rods adorned with jingles. When shaken by its handle, the instrument produces a rattle similar to that of a headless tambourine.

If Rossini was thinking of this instrument, it is hard to imagine why he would have written for it in the way he did. To produce any kind of dynamic contrast on it is near impossible and subtlety is out of the question. (I speak from experience!) It has been known for the maestro to request a tambourine (with or without head) as a substitute, which could be musically justified by the setting of the libretto. Historically, this is a problem, as Rossini did not specify the tambourine in his percussion sections. Indeed there is no mention of a tambourine in the archives of *Teatro alla Scala* Milan, or *Teatro la Fenice*, Venice, quoted earlier in this article.

The most logical unpitched percussion instrument to correlate with the *sistro* is the triangle. At the time of writing *Il Barbiere di Siviglia* it is quite likely that Rossini would have expected to hear a triangle with metal rings attached to the horizontal bar—an appendage that claims the triangle as a descendant of the *sistrum*. These not only jangled slightly but also partially dampened the triangle, giving the instrument a darker, less sibilant quality. This is probably the reason why the famous early uses of the triangle in the orchestra (e.g., Mozart's

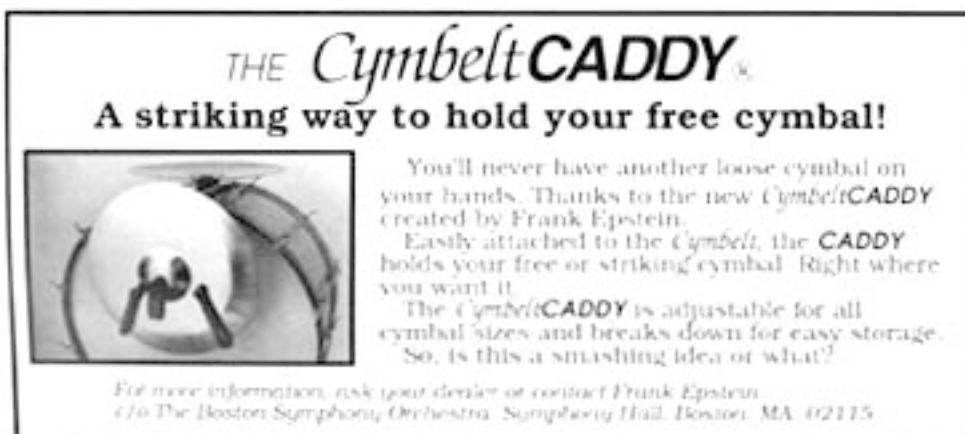


**We Take Triangles Seriously!**

Choosing your triangle sonorities is now easier than ever with our exciting trio of high quality triangle products. Our Super-Overtone™ Triangles are world renowned. Pick up an Alloy 303™ Triangle Beater and experience precision weighted balance. Hold it all together with our new Pro Triangle Clip™ and you'll have an unbeatable ensemble! Available at selected dealers. Contact us for a catalog.

**GROVER PRO PERCUSSION**  
22 Prospect St., unit 7  
Woburn, MA 01801  
(617) 935-6200

Bronze Triangles Now Available!



**THE CymbelCADDY**  
A striking way to hold your free cymbal!

You'll never have another loose cymbal on your hands. Thanks to the new *CymbelCADDY* created by Frank Epstein.

Easily attached to the *Cymbel*, the *CADDY* holds your free or striking cymbal. Right where you want it.

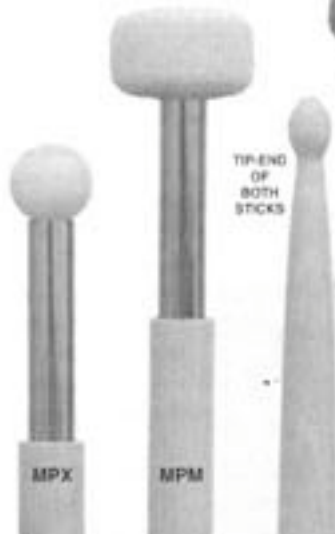
The *CymbelCADDY* is adjustable for all cymbal sizes and breaks down for easy storage. So, is this a smashing idea or what?

For more information, ask your dealer or contact Frank Epstein  
c/o The Boston Symphony Orchestra, Symphony Hall, Boston, MA 02115



# Two Classics: John Beck and Regal Tip

Regal Tip introduces their new Opus series of percussion accessories with two John Beck multi-percussion mallets. MPX – xylophone, triangle, drumstick. MPM – mallet, triangle, drumstick.



For more information write or call  
toll-free: 1-800-358-4590

**REGAL TIP™**  
4011 Hyde Park Blvd., Niagara Falls, NY 14301

Incomparable sound.  
Unbelievably portable.  
The best of both worlds.

## Stotz Cable Timpani

A DIVISION OF REPAIRCUSSIONS

The intelligent alternative  
to chain.

*"I used the Anheier cable system in the Cleveland Orchestra for 39 years. I'm glad they are available again for today's timpanists."*

Cloyd Duff

For a free brochure:

Brian Stotz (716) 436-7630  
22 Jemison Road, Rochester, NY 14623

*Die Entführung aus dem Serail* [1782]; Haydn's "Military" Symphony No. 100 [1794]) require the player to play rapidly repeated notes, a reminder of both the instrument's history as timekeeper and also its lack of sustain. The *sistro* part in *Il Barbiere di Siviglia* is written in a similar fashion, consisting mainly of repeated 16th notes.

It is worth noting that four years after *Il Barbiere di Siviglia*, in the little known opera *Ermione* (1819), Rossini scored for triangle and wrote for it in an identical fashion to that of the *sistro* (repeated 16th notes). However, by 1825 Rossini was writing for the triangle in an altogether different manner. The frequently performed overture from *Guillaume Tell* (1829) and the less commonly encountered *Il Viaggio a Reims* (1825) incorporate triangle parts with quiet rolls that could not be performed on a jangling, ring-laden instrument. Therefore, it would be reasonable to conclude that Rossini's earlier works were scored in the knowledge of the original ringed triangle, and that as fashions changed he wrote for the "new" unadorned instrument. Thus, through the operas of Rossini, we can see the instrument complete its metamorphosis from sistrum to triangle.

It is discernible from the information available that there were two separate instruments in concurrent use, the *Sistro* (pitched) and the *Sistri* (unpitched). The evidence from the archives of *Teatro la Fenice*, Venice is enough to substantiate this conclusion. Included in the orchestra list of 1825 is both *Campanella* and *Sistri*. The *Campanella* (bells) obviously refers to a tuned percussion instrument—maybe the *Sistro*. The item *Sistri* would seemingly refer to triangle, under the assumption that there is no *Triangolo* listed and their opera repertoire from this era would have required one.

The editor of the Riccordi score, Alberto Zedda, should have been aware of the differentiation between *Sistro* and *Sistri*. Instead he offers them in his foreword as nomenclature options. As has already been stated, Rossini was not overly careful in his score-writing. A distinctly desultory attitude can be detected, especially in the percussion parts. It is more than likely that the confusion over *Sistro/Sistri* is due to Rossini's lack of continuity regarding his spelling! As so often happens, a slight slip of the pen ends in hours of puzzlement.

For an authentic performance of *Il Barbiere di Siviglia*, it would seem perfectly reasonable to assume that the

*Sistro* part should be played on the triangle. It simply complements the rest of its *Banda Turca* colleagues, but unlike a score such as *L'Italiana in Algeri*, has its own part—thus engendering consistency with the triangle in *Ermione* and constituting a percussion section common to most of Rossini's output.

As a concluding point, I have heard this *Sistro* part played on orchestra bells, and to my taste it sounds awful! For Rossini it is idiomatically incorrect. PN



**Nicholas Ormrod** is a freelance percussionist based in London, England. Orchestral work includes the Chamber Orchestra of Europe and the BBC Symphony Orchestra.

Period instrument work includes English Baroque Soloists and Orchestra of the Age of Enlightenment. He has also performed with the Royal Ballet, the Royal Shakespeare Company, the Royal National Theatre and in shows such as Sunday in the Park with George, Carousel and currently Oliver! at the London Palladium. He is a graduate of Surrey University, where he studied with James Blades.

# Timpani: Basic Sound Production

By Duncan Patton

**I**N THIS ARTICLE I WILL TRY TO HELP develop a proper understanding of timpani sound. Then I will go on to describe a method to develop a technique built around achieving the best possible sound on the instrument. It is not easy to explain subtle concepts of sound and technique on the printed page. The following series of exercises are included both to clarify the ideas I present as well as to provide beginning exercises for students. I have written this in the hope that students, teachers, and professionals may find these ideas and exercises useful and informative.

## TIMPANI SOUND

The sound of the timpani consists of a distinct attack that begins the sound and is followed immediately by a sustained tone or after-ring. The attack is the sound of the mallet striking the drumhead; the after-ring is the sound of the vibration of the head. The attack may be hard or soft, bright or dark in tone color, and short or broad in length. The after-ring may be strong or weak compared to the attack, short or long, bright or dark, and have varying degrees of pitch clarity.

Different combinations of these factors produce different types of sounds. The sound produced will depend upon the mallet, particular instrument, head condition, room acoustics and technique. Musicians use a wide variety of terms for describing the different types of sound. Following is a description of the terms I have found to be most useful in discussing timpani sound.

## STACCATO AND LEGATO

In music, the terms staccato and legato generally refer to the way in which notes are separated or connected. On the timpani, by playing a series of strokes with hard attacks and weak after-ring one creates a feeling of separation, or a staccato effect; by playing a series of strokes with soft attacks and strong after-ring, one can create a sense of connectedness between notes, or a legato effect. This can be achieved through the use of a hard mallet for staccato and a soft mallet for legato. It can also be done by altering the technique—thus the staccato stroke and the legato stroke. I should clarify, however, that for a true staccato on the timpani it is necessary to muffle between

strokes; for a true legato the composer would probably call for a roll.

## TONE COLOR

“Bright” and “dark” are terms commonly used to describe the tone color of musical sounds. These terms refer to the mix of partials, or harmonics, in the overall sound. A bright sound has more partials in the high-frequency range and a dark sound has more partials in the low-frequency range.

Here is an exercise to demonstrate the difference between a bright and dark timpani sound.

1. Set a pitch in the normal playing range on a timpano.

2. Using a small, light mallet, play a *forte* stroke about two inches from the rim. This is a bright timpani sound.

3. Using a large, heavy mallet, play a *forte* stroke about five inches from the rim. This is a dark timpani sound.

You may hear terms like “brilliant,” “sunny,” “French” and even “tinny” to describe what I call a bright sound. Terms to describe a dark sound might include “mellow,” “ominous,” “Brahmsian” or perhaps “dull.” It is not useful to think of bright or dark timpani sounds as good or bad but only as appropriate or inappropriate to specific musical situations.

## PITCH

For a sound to be perceived as having a pitch, it must have a dominant fundamental tone, possibly with strong lower overtones present, such as the fifth and octave. Noise is a more complex sound with a dense blur of tones and partials that prevent any one pitch from predominating. The sound of the timpani is a combination of pitch and noise. It is never as pure a tone as that of the vibraphone or clarinet, for example. The type of stroke used on the timpani will result in more or less pitch in relation to noise in the sound. Most timpanists strive to produce a sound with as present and focused a pitch as possible at all times and describe this type of sound as clear, melodic or beautiful.

## UNDERSTAND THE TECHNIQUE

In building a technique, I recommend beginning by developing the legato stroke. One can think of the ultimate legato timpani sound—a sound with the maximum volume and duration of after-ring in relation to the impact sound—as being the whole sound of the instrument. Other types of sounds are modifications of the legato sound achieved by taking something away. A more staccato sound has less tone following the attack; a brighter sound lacks some of the low partials; a darker sound lacks some of the high partials.

It is important for the player to hear and get to know this legato sound to fully understand the possibilities of the timpani. Approaching the instrument with sensitivity and an understanding of the drums’ ability to vibrate and sound sets the player on the right



course of understanding playing as a process of producing carefully selected quality sounds, not merely striking the drum mechanically at the right time.

The legato stroke is more difficult to learn than other strokes. Anyone can pick up a stick and hit the drum, but learning to get the maximum vibration from the instrument takes much more time. The legato stroke is widely used in orchestral playing, and perfection of this stroke is one of the keys to achieving a good timpani roll.

## DEVELOPING THE LEGATO STROKE

The goal here is to get the timpani head to vibrate at its maximum capacity with as gentle an attack as possible. Approach these exercises with an open mind and a feeling of discovery and exploration. You will be observing the interaction between your hands, the mallet and the timpani head, while listening to the sound you produce.

At each practice session you should pose the question to yourself: “What is the most tone I can get out of this drum?” The answer may be different each day. Bit by bit, as you continue practicing, you will inch closer to finding the maximum tone. It may take several months of steady prac-



# WORLD CLASS PERFORMERS

LISTEN FOR YOURSELF AND HEAR WHY TIMPANISTS AROUND THE WORLD ARE TURNING TO THE CLEVELANDER DRUM COMPANY FOR THEIR NEEDS.

*Paul Yanich is Timpanist of the Cleveland Orchestra.*



Contact Paul Yanich  
THE CLEVELANDER DRUM CO.  
1371 OAKRIDGE DRIVE  
CLEVELAND HTS., OH 44121  
(216) 691-9152

*World Class Instruments  
built by and for professionals*



tice to absorb these ideas and for the proper technique to become habitual. It is important to go beyond a mere intellectual understanding and get to the point where your hands "understand" the technique.

## PRELIMINARY EXERCISES

I have found that the type of stroke that can set the head vibrating to its maximum capacity is one in which the stick is able to move with the maximum amount of freedom. This occurs when the stick simply falls to the drumhead and then bounces up. If you do not inhibit the fall and rebound of the stick in any way, the head will be free to vibrate in the most natural way.

### Exercise 1:

a. Hold the stick one or two feet over the drum, parallel to the head. Position the stick so that, when you drop it, the mallet head will hit the beating spot (three to four inches from the rim).

b. Drop the stick.

c. Listen for the tone you have made (ignoring the extra noise of the stick falling).

### Exercise 2:

a. Repeat Exercise 1 with this change: Position your other hand so that, when the stick falls, its handle will land on your middle finger, where you normally

grip the sticks, at the same time as it hits the drumhead.

b. Listen for any change in the sound.

c. Observe how the stick wants to bounce up. (Integrating this natural rebound into the technique is critical to achieving a great sound.)

## BUILDING THE TECHNIQUE

So far we have observed and learned how the stick interacts with gravity and the resistance of the drumhead. We have also heard what a free, resonant tone sounds like. Now we begin building the playing technique around this natural movement.

### Exercise 3:

a. Repeat Exercise 2, but this time do everything with the same hand. Be sure the stick still falls freely.

b. Observe how quickly your hand must move to stay ahead of the stick.

c. Observe the acceleration of the stick as it falls.

### Exercise 4:

a. Now begin with the stick held in a vertical position.

b. Give the stick a slight push with your thumb so that it tips over your first finger and falls to hit the drum in the proper playing position. (This is now beginning to look more like a normal stroke.)

### Exercise 5:

a. Repeat Exercise 4, but now let the middle or forefinger stay in contact with the stick as it falls. (Do not slow down or inhibit the motion of the stick in any way.)

b. Observe that, after the initial little push, the thumb need not be involved with the stroke at all.

## LIFT

The natural rebound of the stick will not return it all the way back up to its starting position. We need to help it the rest of the way up by lifting. It is important to refine the lift for two reasons. First, for an efficient technique it is important to be able to return smoothly and quickly to your starting place for the next stroke. Second, helping the mallet along a bit in its rebound seems to improve the pitch focus and overall resonance.

In lifting, it is important not to disturb the natural bounce of the mallet that makes up the first part of the upstroke. Your hand needs only to learn to match the speed and motion of the rebound and extend it back up to the top of the stroke. The complete upstroke should look like an exact mirror image of the downstroke. The angle and path of the stick and the motion of the hand and fingers should be smooth

and continuous, exactly like the downstroke. Be careful not to get a hitch or break between the bounce and the lift of the stick. If your hand is really in sync with the natural rebound, you can complete the lift with only one finger in contact with the stick.

After practicing Exercise 5 along with the lift described above, you should be producing a big, resonant, sonorous timpani sound. To get comfortable with this stroke, the hands need only get used to the motion and sensations involved. In this process the hands simply learn what the stick wants to do in relation to gravity and the drumhead. Do not try to control the sound, just let it happen. You could think of this as letting the drum teach the hands how to play.

#### APPLICATION

In order to apply this legato stroke in actual playing situations we must develop it further in two ways. We must be able to move faster to play rolls and to streamline it a bit to be able to play with rhythmic precision.

#### THE ROLL

As I mentioned earlier, the legato stroke is used in playing rolls. In order to speed it up to that point, two modifications must occur. First, we will need to maintain constant contact with all the fingers (including the thumb) throughout the stroke. Second, the height of the stroke will decrease and vertical arm motion will stop, leaving the action to the wrist and fingers only.

#### Exercise 6:

Play alternating strokes at about sixty per minute.

At first, even at this slow pace, most people have trouble maintaining the same good quality of sound attained previously. This is actually a coordination problem. You can no longer devote complete attention to each stroke. You may want to slow it down more and practice until the stroke starts to become automatic.

#### Exercise 7:

Very gradually increase the speed.

In initially presenting the legato stroke I encouraged you to have as little contact with the stick as possible (one finger only). As you speed up you will have to hang on to the stick. The hand must find a way to grasp the stick gently enough so that it can still bounce off the head as freely as possible. Try to grip the stick with as much of the soft, fleshy parts of your fingers as possible. Listen closely to the sound you produce as you increase speed. If the sound becomes harder or less resonant, slow back down and try again.

Also notice how much better everything works if you eliminate vertical arm motion as you speed up. Whether you play with a French grip using a rotating forearm or an overhand position using an up-and-down wrist motion, the wrist and fingers can provide all the power you need. The only exception to this might be when playing a huge *fortissimo* roll.

#### EFFICIENCY

To develop a more efficient stroke, which will help you play precisely in rhythm, we must look at how the stroke is initiated. I have encouraged you to start with the stick rather high and, with just a gentle push from the thumb, complete the stroke by allowing gravity to do most of the work. Now try beginning with the arm lowered (but the wrist cocked), and compensate by pushing harder with the thumb. You can still release your grip on the stick by the moment of impact, completing the stroke with only one finger in contact with the stick. You should be able to achieve virtually the same resonant tone you did previously. If you are playing a faster passage, you will need to maintain your grip on the sticks as you did for the roll, with a soft, loose touch.

It is important to begin the stroke from an up position. One bad habit to avoid developing at this point is that of using an upwards preparation stroke before the downstroke. If you begin in the down position and then go up to begin the stroke, you will have a tendency to play late. It is useful at this stage to practice playing very simple, slow etudes along with a metronome. Can you lock in precisely with the click without tightening up or changing the sound in any way?

The legato stroke is the fundamental building block of a technique built around achieving the best possible sound on the timpani. Once you perfect this technique you can learn to create other types of articulations and different tone colors while maintaining a good sound. PN



**Duncan Patton** has been Principal Timpanist of the Metropolitan Opera Orchestra since 1984 and has been a faculty member of the Manhattan School of Music since 1989. Previously he was timpanist with the Honolulu Symphony and the Colorado Philharmonic. He is a graduate of the Eastman School of Music and his teachers have included John Beck and Roland Kohloff.

**Juilliard**  
From W. P. Press Publisher

# Percussion

## AT JUILLIARD

**FACULTY**  
Daniel Druckman, Gordon Gottlieb, Roland Kohloff, and Gregory Zuber.  
David Fein, Pre-College Faculty.

**LOCATED AT LINCOLN CENTER, NYC.**  
the cultural capital of the US, Juilliard offers its percussionists numerous performing opportunities on campus and in the Center's world-famous concert halls, as well as masterclasses and clinics by renowned artists representing the total spectrum of percussion performance.

**VARIED AND EXPANDED CURRICULUM,**  
while focusing on orchestral literature, also provides ample performance opportunities in solo, chamber, contemporary ensemble, percussion ensemble, electronics, world music, improvisation, and drum set.

**NEWLY RENOVATED, STATE-OF-THE-ART FACILITIES**  
and professionally-equipped studios with audio systems, provide ample practice and rehearsal space for all students.

For audition information and application contact:  
The Juilliard School, Office of Admissions,  
60 Lincoln Center Plaza, New York, NY 10023-6900  
or call: (212) 799-5000.



# A Sequencer Primer, Part II: An Evaluation Tool

By Angelo L. Miranda Jr.

IN THE LAST ARTICLE (PN, OCTOBER 1995) we introduced some basic concepts that demonstrated how MIDI sequencers have potential as a valuable teaching tool for the studio percussion teacher. Based on evidence provided from past research, we showed how presenting “highlighted” models with cassette recorders can be an effective means for teaching applied music (Bandura, 1977; Puopolo, 1971; Rosenthal, 1984). We transferred this concept to the MIDI sequencer and discussed how, with their unique characteristics, sequencers may prove to be more effective and efficient in instrumental instruction. In this article we’ll examine event lists in more detail, discuss evaluation and look at some representative analyses.

## MEASURING AND EVALUATING WITH SEQUENCERS

Warren George (in Hodges, 1980) mentions that the terms evaluation and measurement imply “careful and systematic observations...made of the attribute(s) in question under standard conditions...mea-

surement in education is concerned with establishing ‘how much’ of something an individual has and whether this amount of that something is more or less than other individuals. Evaluation is then concerned with whether this amount is of sufficient magnitude to allow for a reasonable degree of success in subsequent endeavors” (p. 292).

Measurement activities can play an integral role when teaching with a MIDI sequencer. The resulting list of MIDI events generated by the MIDI sequencer provides the timing data from which evaluations of student performances can be made.

Salmon and Newmark (1989) point out in their article “Clinical Applications of MIDI Technology” how MIDI offers four advantages for analyzing performance skills: “First, it is capable of recording timing information with a high level of resolution. Second, it can record data pertaining to multiple variables, including timing, pitch, and key velocity. Third, it can record data concerning a wide range of motor skills, ranging from finger tapping to perfor-

mances of large-scale compositions. Finally, it offers flexible feedback of performance data, with options that include live playback, score transcription, and statistical analyses” (p. 30).

They also point out that sequencers have the “potential for analyzing—in great detail—technical aspects of musical skills that differ(ed) markedly from one individual to the next” (p. 27).

The use of MIDI sequencers to collect psychomotor data offers a solution to what Warren George (1980) identifies as a measurement problem: “that musical performance is not a static event, but takes place through time...requiring continuous judgments with little, if any time for reflection” (p. 334).

Another applied music problem challenged by this approach is highlighted by William Whybrew, cited by Abeles (1973, p. 246): “One of the main difficulties in the evaluation of a complex behavior such as music performance is that the measures employed are typically subjective judgments based on irregular and uncontrolled observations.”

**Example 1.** An 8th note played on the “and” of 3 for two consecutive 4/4 bars. Letters A, B and C represent the three different types of sequencer event lists for the same notes.

The image displays three screenshots of a MIDI sequencer interface, labeled A, B, and C, illustrating different ways to view MIDI event lists for a specific note.

**Screenshot A:** Shows a piano roll view of a 4/4 bar. The tempo is 111.70. The unit is set to 0|120 beats. Two notes are circled, and their event data is shown in a table below:

Time	Velocity	Pitch	Gate
1 3 225	128	454	0 240
2 3 267	128	183	0 240

**Screenshot B:** Shows a piano roll view of a 4/4 bar. The tempo is 113.000. The unit is set to 1|000 beats. Two notes are circled, and their event data is shown in a table below:

Time	Velocity	Pitch	Gate
1 3 225	128	454	0 240
2 3 267	128	183	0 240

**Screenshot C:** Shows a table of MIDI event data for the notes circled in A and B:

Time	Velocity	Pitch	Gate
1 3 225	128	454	0 240
2 3 267	128	183	0 240

## PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Sequencer-related evaluations can consist primarily of event-list correlations made between initial and follow-up performances of the same or similar rhythmic material, including pre-test and post-test examinations. In the study cited earlier, Salmon and Newmark observed elapsed time, note durations, note overlap and key velocities.

For percussionists, rhythmic accuracy and timing observations would make ideal measurement parameters. With sequencers, an abundance of event-list data can be propagated just from practice recordings and activities, offering the percussion instructor a very wide range of diagnostic possibilities. For example, control of dynamics, including accents, and the various levels of kinesthetic control needed to execute *accelerandos* and *ritards* may also be examined.

Also, observations of stick impulse velocities may help track levels of motor development between the hands of students (striking area localization). Alternating strokes and concurrent strokes between right and left hands can easily be checked for regularity in time and velocity. This may prove useful in multiple percussion or drumset teaching in which coordinated synchronous and asynchronous movements between the limbs are frequently needed to execute a flow of composite rhythms.

For instructors interested in making event-list calculations, statistical measurement skills are not needed; computations can be kept at a basic level. It is possible, however, that researchers could extend event-list analyses towards higher levels of measurement, as in the Salmon

**Example 2.** This is an event-list interpretation of open and closed flams played on the second beat of two consecutive 4/4 bars. Closed flams can almost sound like a single stroke if executed properly. Open flams may sound like 64th, 32nd or even 16th notes depending on the tempo and other factors. The degree of separation between strokes can easily be seen in the start-time field.

The image shows a musical staff with two measures of music. The first measure contains a closed flam (two notes struck together) and an open flam (two notes struck sequentially). The second measure contains a closed flam and an open flam. Four numbered circles (1, 2, 3, 4) point to specific notes in the notation. Below the staff is an event list window titled 'Flams' with a toolbar. The event list contains four entries:

Event	Time	Velocity	Dynamic	Start	End
Event 1	1 2 056	♯E2	i36	0 240	
Event 2	1 2 100	♯E2	i29	0 240	
Event 3	2 1 451	♯E2	i47	0 240	
Event 4	2 2 039	♯E2	i70	0 240	

and Newmark study where MIDI data was translated into ASCII code, then entered into a specialized software program for statistical analysis.

Learning to read and interpret sequencer-generated event lists is key to implementing the sequencer as an applied music evaluation tool. Example 1 provides three instances of real-time and step-time event lists.

In letter C, the note played in the first measure is early by 15 ticks (240 minus

225). In measure 2, the note is late by 27 ticks (267 minus 240). These values may be perfectly acceptable depending on the instructional situation (for example, the discrepancies may have been greater prior to instruction). Notice the difference in dynamic value between the first and second notes; the first event was played *piano* (54), the second, *forte* (83). Letter A is the notation-editing list and B is the graphic editing list for the same events (see Example 2).

Event 1—The start-time of 1/2/056 shows the entrance of the grace note for the closed flam to be 56 ticks *after* the second beat.

Event 2—Indicates the note following the grace note as being struck 44 ticks afterward (100 minus 056). Notice how the velocity field indicates that the grace note is louder than the note itself (36 > 29) instead of vice versa.

Event 3—In measure two, the open flam, the grace note was executed early, 29 ticks before the second beat (480 minus 451).

Event 4—Shows a dynamic of 70 compared to event 3's dynamic of 47. In other words, the second stroke of the flam is louder than the first—as it should be.

**NEW! CASTANET CARRYING CASES**  
*Put your socks back on your feet!*



You'll never need them to protect your castanets again. Thanks to the new Castanet Carrying Cases created by **Frank Epstein**. Custom-molded polyester foam holds your **Symphonic Castanets** securely in place. Heavy-gauge vinyl over rugged wood construction offers you years of service. (And a full sock drawer!)

CCC1 (shown) holds two sets of castanets. CCC2 carries those and a playing machine too.

For more information, ask your dealer or contact Frank Epstein  
 c/o The Boston Symphony Orchestra, Symphony Hall, Boston, MA 02115.



Example 3. Bossa Nova clave, step and real-time.

Alphanumeric event listings

1 1 000	♩E	2	154	0 240
1 2 240	♩E	2	154	0 240
1 4 000	♩E	2	158	0 240
2 2 000	♩E	2	157	0 240
2 3 240	♩E	2	157	0 240

1 1 011	♩E	1	142	0 240
1 2 263	♩E	1	154	0 240
1 3 456	♩E	1	166	0 240
2 1 434	♩E	1	174	0 240
2 3 226	♩E	1	152	0 240

Merging real & step tracks into one allows for easy visual comparisons

Merged Tracks

Early or late strokes can easily be seen in the Graphics window. The alphanumeric event will display the degree of lead or lag.

WORLD'S FINEST  
**Patterson  
Snare**  
LIFETIME GUARANTEE

✓ **DRASTICALLY REDUCE**  
snare buzz from toms, bass drum,  
horns & amps!

✓ **60-80 TIMES** the surface  
contact of wire coils for incredible  
power and projection.

✓ **EXPANDED DYNAMIC**  
range from ppp to fff with less  
'wire slap'.

✓ **LIFETIME WARRANTY**

As Pictured here, the  
**NEW  
"MEGA COMBO"  
(20 STRAND)**

Also available in:  
• Cosmic Blue - 12 Strand  
• Power Stainless - 18 Strand  
• Supercorp 20 (Marching)

Order Direct  
and Save!

MasterCard  
VISA  
**1 (800) 201-7607**  
Dealer inquiries welcome

#### EVALUATION NOTES

Models that are initially recorded in step-time by an instructor represent in the event list an "exact" level of performance not to be expected of students. As marker points however, step-recorded event lists offer ideal reference points.

At the "tick" level, error tolerances in rhythmic timing need to be clearly defined and understood by the instructor. As a general rule, when correlating student performances to a step-recorded model, notes may be considered in error if, in performance, they exceed their range of rhythmic resolution to the point of being mistaken for another note of near approximate value. For example, it is common for beginning percussion students to play off-beat 8th-note triplets more like 16th notes.



In practice, these discrepancies can sometimes be subtle and difficult to hear; however, event lists display them very clearly. For rhythm and timing purposes, a model's "start-time" field, when examined and correlated to a student performance, provides the means to evaluation. Assessment procedures are determined

by the individual instructor and the particular needs of the student.

#### LEVELS OF EVALUATION

Depending on the program of instruction, evaluations can be made in various ways and at different or combined levels. The previous examples illustrated a "note" and "phrase" level of analysis. For clinical level diagnostics, event lists can be used for more in-depth investigations and be made more expansive by observing event-list data over a period of time.

Early in a program of instruction, event lists can be used to (a) provide an overview of a student's abilities, (b) point out general problem areas or, (c) simply confirm what was heard.

The following are recommended strategies for analysis:

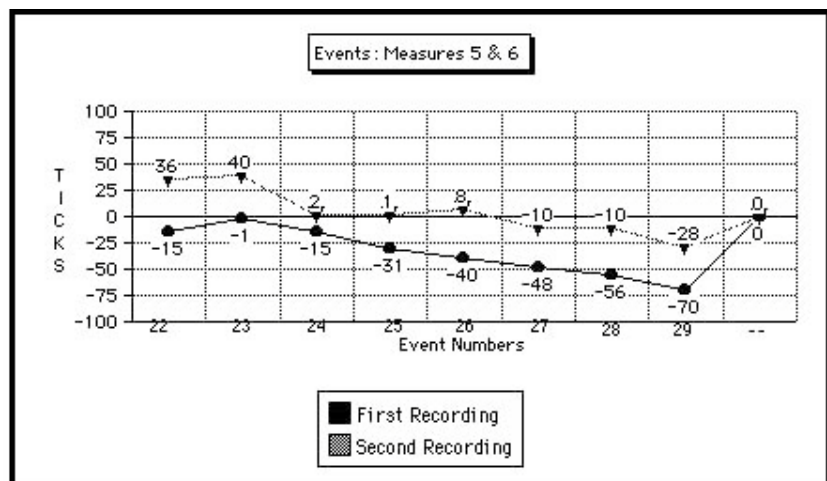
1. correlating pre-test and post-test performances to a model standard;
2. correlating model data with student data for particular exercises;
3. examining initial student real-time data against all subsequent data from the same or similar exercises for tracking student progress;
4. comparing student performances to a known and demonstrative "stylistic" standard.

#### SAMPLE ANALYSES

Two representative examinations are introduced to demonstrate diverse applications of event-list analysis as applied to student performances. The writer worked with step-recorded exercises that represented a "perfect" model and served as absolute reference points. Student real-time recordings served as relative reference from which to gauge progress.

*Analysis 1.* Most student discrepancies and improvements can usually be confirmed with a simple listening. However, in the following example, a segment taken from a student's pre- and post-test recordings sounded identical. This prompted further investigation.

To examine this phenomenon, a segment (two measures) of a student's pre- and post-test performance was isolated. Each note was contrasted against its corresponding note in the step-recorded model. By using the step-recorded model as the reference, difference values were computed for each note of the post/pre-test segment. The paired difference val-





ues were entered into a spreadsheet program (Clarisworks 2.0), then plotted on an x-y coordinate graph for comparison.

This strategy posed a new option for inquiry—the possibility of utilizing graphs to analyze event lists. While an aural monitoring of the student pre- and post-test playback indicated no difference, the graph presentation reveals an otherwise undetectable improvement in rhythmic

accuracy. This highlights a clear advantage gained by observing sequencer event lists made apparent from a statement by Colwell: “In the classroom it is nearly impossible for the teacher to correct all the errors, and this is especially true where the learning situation is performance-oriented.... No one’s ear is acute enough to hear all the errors...”(1970, p. 16).

*Analysis 2.* This analysis examines

event lists from two student performances of an exercise. One was performed with an accompanying playback model, the second was performed without an accompanying playback model. For illustrative purposes, the selection is presented with the standard notation score, the real-time alphanumeric event listing of the actual student performance, and a bar graph displaying both performances.

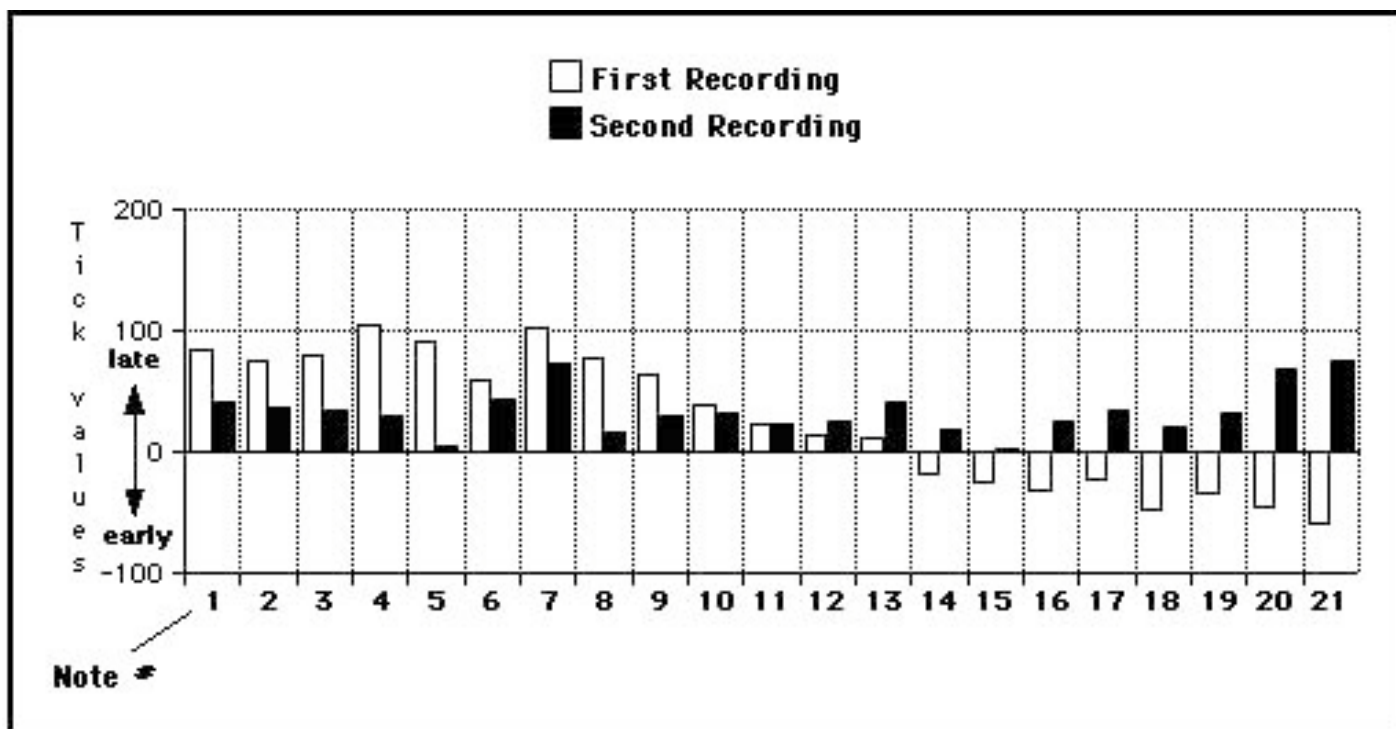


With playback model.

Without playback model.

Measure	Event List	Time
12	4 062 ♪C4	0 253
13	1 1084 ♪C4	0 110
13	1 1194 ♪C4	0 123
13	1 1319 ♪C4	0 143
13	1 1464 ♪C4	0 264
13	3 250 ♪C4	0 255
13	4 421 ♪C4	0 253
14	1 342 ♪C4	0 255
14	2 317 ♪C4	0 225
14	3 064 ♪C4	0 215
14	3 279 ♪C4	0 220
14	4 022 ♪C4	0 228
14	4 253 ♪C4	0 255
15	1 252 ♪C4	0 249
15	2 221 ♪C4	0 257
15	3 216 ♪C4	0 231
15	3 449 ♪C4	0 165
15	4 137 ♪C4	0 134
15	4 273 ♪C4	0 172
15	4 447 ♪C4	0 264
16	2 195 ♪C4	0 258
16	3 182 ♪C4	0 264
16	4 419 ♪C4	0 248
17	1 416 ♪C4	0 249

Measure	Event List	Time
12	3 257 ♪C4	0 244
12	4 023 ♪C4	0 262
13	1 041 ♪C4	0 113
13	1 156 ♪C4	0 115
13	1 275 ♪C4	0 115
13	1 390 ♪C4	0 274
13	3 165 ♪C4	0 266
13	4 403 ♪C4	0 276
14	1 312 ♪C4	0 278
14	2 255 ♪C4	0 255
14	3 030 ♪C4	0 241
14	3 271 ♪C4	0 229
14	4 023 ♪C4	0 243
14	4 266 ♪C4	0 267
15	1 282 ♪C4	0 274
15	2 259 ♪C4	0 264
15	3 242 ♪C4	0 262
15	4 026 ♪C4	0 166
15	4 195 ♪C4	0 142
15	4 340 ♪C4	0 168
16	1 031 ♪C4	0 264
16	2 309 ♪C4	0 271
16	3 316 ♪C4	0 271
17	1 062 ♪C4	0 272
17	2 013 ♪C4	0 255



What is apparent from this illustration is how all the notes in the second recording (black bars) appear in the late region of the graph (0-100 ticks). This could be an indication that the student always waited to hear each note of the model first before executing it. It could be inferred that, while the sequenced models proved pedagogically useful, there is the possibility that a student can rely too much on a model. This type of analysis strategy with sequencers may also prove useful for observing ensemble performance behavior where, for example, one particular instrumentalist may be leading or lagging the first-chair player in particular passages of music.

#### CONCLUSION

In these articles, a framework was established that demonstrated how MIDI sequencers have a practical potential in applied pedagogy. As a playback tool, MIDI sequencers allow for a myriad of ways to present musical models with options for controlling tempo, dynamics, time referencing and more. As a recording tool, it has the capability for accurately capturing student performances and providing a volume of feedback data directly related to the performance. Event lists permit the examination of isolated performance elements and suggest the possibility for establishing performance norms.

By incorporating the MIDI sequencer into the percussion studio as an instructional tool, a means is provided for evaluating student performance and tracking progress. MIDI sequencers' extended capabilities for controlling recording and playback time make them valuable to all instrumentalists, but particularly useful to percussionists.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abeles, H.F. (1973). "Development and validation of a clarinet performance adjudication scale." *Journal of Research in Music Education*, 21, 246-255
- Bandura, A. (1977). *Social Learning Theory*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J.
- Colwell, R. (1970). *The Evaluation of Music Teaching and Learning*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J.
- Puopolo, V. (1971). "The development and experimental application of self-instructional practice materials for beginning instrumentalists." *Journal of Research in Music Education*, 19, 342.
- Rosenthal, R. K. (1984). "The relative effects of guided model, model only, guide only, and practice only treatments on the accuracy of advanced instrumentalists' musical performance." *Journal of Research in Music Education*, 32, 265.

Salmon, P., Newmark, J. (1989). "Clinical applications of MIDI technology." *Medical Problems of Performing Artists*.

Warren, G. (1980). "Measurement and evaluation of musical behavior." Donald Hodges (Ed.), *Handbook of Music Psychology*. National Association for Music Therapy, Lawrence, Kansas. PN



**Angelo Miranda Jr.** leads his own Latin-jazz trio in New York City, where he has taught and played for over a decade. A graduate of City College of New York, he also studied

at the Columbia-Princeton Electronic Music Center with composer Mario Davidovski. He holds a master's degree from Teachers College, Columbia University, and is now completing his doctorate in music education. Miranda's performing credits include the Lynn Oliver Big Band, the Harlem Opera Society and recording artist Tom Lellis.

# World Music Menu: Version 2.0 for Windows and Macintosh

By Norm Weinberg

THE WORLD MUSIC MENU PROGRAM DOES ONLY ONE THING, but it does it very well. It allows you to play music that is not represented by the twelve notes of the scale Western ears are most familiar with. As you know (whenever you hear players who are out of tune), there are many notes “in the cracks” of the piano keys. In essence, the twelve notes of the chromatic scale are only one of many possible tuning systems that can be used in music. And while some of these tunings may be foreign to our ears, many are quite beautiful.

In Equal Temperament—the tuning system currently in use by most of the Western world—the octave is divided into twelve equal parts. This tuning system was invented in the eighteenth century, and is the reason why we can play music in all twelve keys and have each key sound “in tune.” But in nature, pitch is based upon interval ratios. For example, the octave is a 2:1 ratio—if the pitch A equals 440 vibrations per second, the octave above should be 880 vibrations per second. The perfect fifth (according to the early Greeks, who did a great deal of research on this subject) should be the ratio of 3:2. The major third is the ratio of 5:4 and the perfect fourth is the ratio of 4:3.

In 1885, Alexander Ellis invented a tuning scheme that defines the distance between each half-step as being 100 cents. If we use this system (and we do), then the distance of a major third is 400 cents, but with pure ratio tuning, the distance should be 386 cents. In other words, a piano’s major third is sharper than a “pure” major third. Several other intervals that are common to our ears are actually slightly out of tune compared to their pure ratios.

Many composers have explored the flexible worlds of alternate tuning. Lou Harrison, Harry Partch and Wendy Carlos are just a few composers who have invented their own scales or written music in scales derived from other cultures. The fact is, there are several methods of dividing an octave into various parts and intervals, and Equal Temperament is only one of the possibilities. World Music Menu allows you to explore many of these alternate tuning systems.

## GETTING IT TO WORK

My test system included a Macintosh IIci computer, an Opcode Studio 4 interface and a Proteus 1 sound module. Installing World Music Menu couldn’t be easier. Simply double click the icon labeled “Install WMM,” tell the software which serial port your MIDI interface is on and then select a synthesizer. I had the program up and running in less than five minutes.

After installing, it was a simple matter to go into the Scales menu, select a scale and have World Music Menu automatically send the proper information to the Proteus. From this point, you can play with the new scale’s tones from a keyboard, percussion controller, or even have your sequencer drive the sound module. Everything worked just as it should.

## THE SCALES

World Music Menu’s scales are divided into nine groups: Greek, Indian 1, Indian 2, Mesopotamian, Asian, Balinese, Middle Eastern, Mathematical and Blue. Each menu selection includes several scales. For example, the Greek menu offers Ptolemy’s Diatonic, Pythagoras’ Lydian, Ionian, Dorian, Hypolydian, Aeolian, Old Phrygian, Pythagoras’ Phrygian, Ptolemy’s Malakon, Ptolemy’s Tanalon, Mixolydian Harmonia, Archytas’ Enharmonic, Didymus’ Enharmonic and Olympos. In all, there are over one hundred scales that cover just about every tuning system you’ve ever heard or read about.

## THE RATIOS

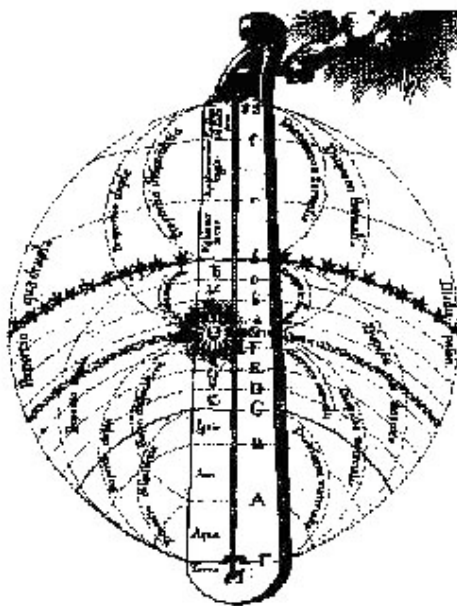
The manuals devote a good portion of their contents to an explanation of ratios and how certain scales are formed by constructing them from mathematical ratios. This is presented in an easy-to-understand manner, but if you wish, you can ignore the ratios and just listen to the tones that a scale produces. For example, here are some ratio tunings of scales included in World Music Menu:

- Shree** (from Indian 2 menu)  
1/1, 25/24, 5/4, 45/32, 3/2, 25/16, 15/8, 2/1
- Ishartum** (from Mesopotamian menu)  
1/1, 256/243, 32/27, 4/3, 3/2, 128/81, 16/9, 2/1
- 7 Liu** (from Asian menu)  
1/1, 9/8, 81/64, 729/512, 3/2, 27/16, 243/128, 2/1
- Slendro 5** (from Balinese menu)  
1/1, 8/7, 4/3, 3/2, 7/4, 2/1
- Blues 2** (from Blue menu)  
1/1, 7/6, 15/12, 4/3, 3/2, 7/4, 15/8, 2/1

## OTHER GOODIES

Once a new scale is sent to a synth, it is played either by using only the white

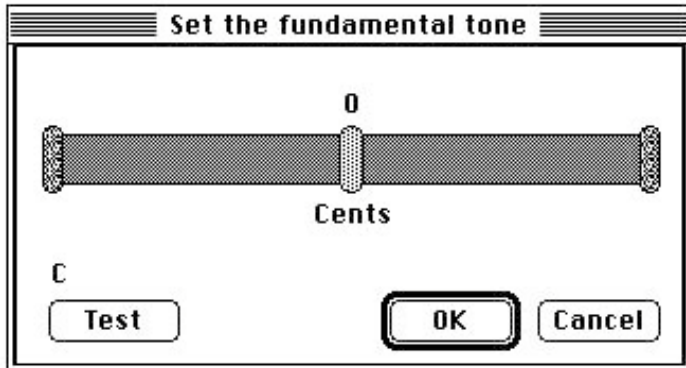
Illustration 1. The opening screen of World Music Menu by Robert Fludd, showing the hand of God tuning up the World Monochord.



By using this program, I’ve been able to explore alternate tunings, increase my own perception of minor pitch alterations and aurally illustrate these differences to my students.



**Illustration 2.** The fundamental tuning slider is adjustable in one-cent increments over a two-octave range.



keys (for seven-tone scales), only the black keys (for five-tone scales) or all twelve keys. When using five- or seven-note scales, the other keys are “blacked out” and play only the tonic note for the scale. A feature called “test play” is located in the MIDI menu; selecting this command automatically plays one octave of the current scale.

For simplicity’s sake, each seven-tone scale starts and ends on C, and each five-tone scale begins on C-sharp. This can be modified by changing the fundamental tone of the scale. As shown in Illustration 2, the fundamental tone can be finetuned by increments of one cent (one hundredth of a semitone) by clicking on the end points of the slider. If you click in the grey area, the fundamental changes by a half-step. This new tonic will take effect the next time you select a new scale.

You can also modulate or transpose a scale “on the fly” by hitting one of the number keys on the computer’s keyboard. These two options allow you to play the Dorian scale from any tonic pitch center and from any key. For example, you could play E Dorian by playing the notes from C to C (transposing) or from E to E (modulating).

At any time, hitting the space bar on the computer keyboard alternates between the last two scales selected. This makes it very easy to quickly compare the sound of two different tunings. The “stacking scales” command is even more versatile. This allows you to stack up to twenty-four scales, which can then be cycled through with the touch of a button (the page-up or page-down keys). If you hit the home key, you’ll go to the top of the stack, and the end key takes you to the bottom of the stack. This feature could be useful during live performances. In addition, World Music Menu lets you map MIDI information to these functions. For example, hitting a certain MIDI key, pedal or other controller can be programmed to cycle through the stack.

#### FINAL NOTES

This is a fascinating program. Those interested in world musics can use this program to tune synths to authentic-sounding scales. Composers may become inspired by the beauty of certain scales, and performers can use World Music Menu to create some interesting and unique melodic and harmonic textures.

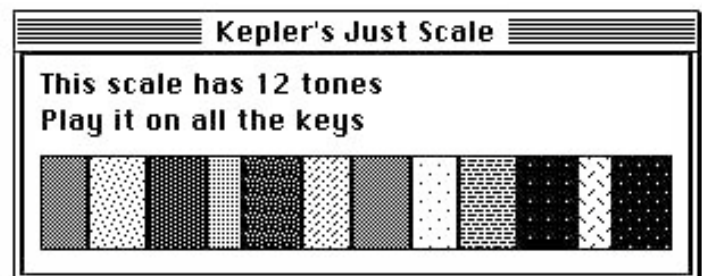
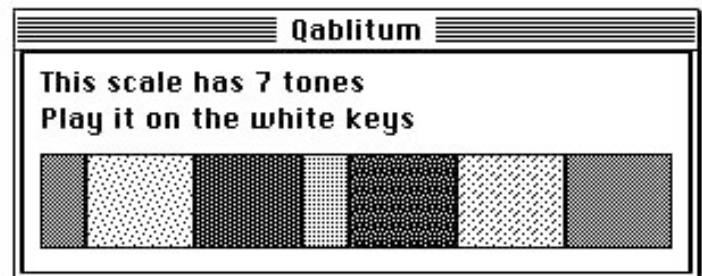
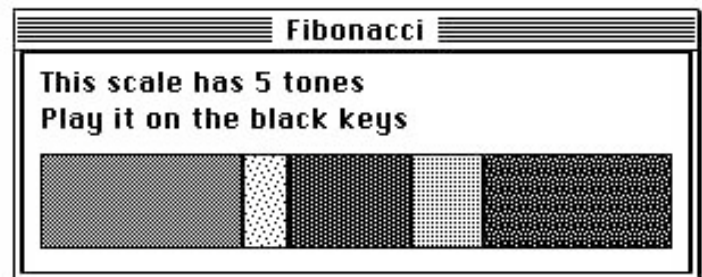
I’ve often tried to explain timpani tunings to my students.

Most experienced timpanists know that a perfect fifth may not always be “perfect”—that a D-natural as the root of a chord may be a different pitch than a D-natural acting as the third of a chord, depending on which instruments are playing in the orchestra. By using World Music Menu, I’ve been able to explore alternate tunings, increase my own perception of minor pitch alterations and aurally illustrate these differences to my students.

#### PROS

This program could not be any easier to use. There is mention in the manual that future versions of the program will include even more scales, and the ability to “roll your own” scales. World Music Menu comes with a sixty-nine-page user’s manual and a forty-page booklet on tuning; both were written by Stephen Nachmanovitch and both are excellent.

**Illustration 3.** The visual representation of tones in three of World Music Menu’s scales. The Fibonacci scale, found in the Mathematical menu, has ratios of 1/1, 5/4, 21/16, 3/2, 13/8 and 2/1. The Qablutum scale, in the Mesopotamian menu, has ratios of 1/1, 256/243, 32/27, 4/3, 1024/729, 128/81, 16/9 and 2/1. The Kepler’s Just Scale, also found in the Mathematical menu, has ratios of 1/1, 135/128, 9/8, 6/5, 5/4, 4/3, 45/32, 3/2, 405/256, 27/16, 9/5, 15/8 and 2/1.



## CONS

Here is a very minor gripe: the manuals are poorly bound. After my first look through the user's manual, I was the proud owner of several individual sheets of paper that kept falling out of the cover.

Also, the small number of synths supported may keep this program out of the hands of many musicians, but that is not a fault of the program or the programmers. In order to have altered tunings, the synth must support this feature in its design. Most newer synths are including the capability for altered tunings, and future versions of the program should support them.

**World Music Menu:** \$99.00

Free Play Productions

P.O. Box 265

Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

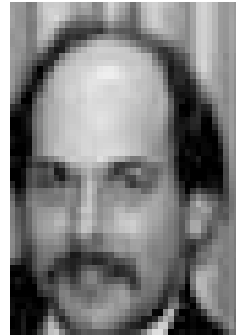
(310) 459-8614

FAX: (310) 459-8801

E-Mail: 76310,1406@compuserve.com

System requirements for the Macintosh version include System version 6.0.7 or above (System 7 is recommended), a Macintosh compatible MIDI interface and one of the following supported synthesizers: E-Mu Proteus (any model); Yamaha VL1, SY99, SY77, TG77, TX81Z, DX7II or TX802; Kurzweil K2000 or K150.

PN



**Norm Weinberg** is a Professor of Music at Del Mar College and Principal Timpanist with the Corpus Christi Symphony Orchestra. He has been involved with electronic percussion for over ten years. Weinberg is Chairperson of the PAS World Percussion Network Committee and has several compositions published by Southern Music. He also serves as an Associate Editor of Percussive Notes.

## Music Business Internships Available

The PERCUSSIVE ARTS SOCIETY offers several internships each year.

• Summer 1996 • Fall 1996 • Spring 1997 •

- **MUSIC BUSINESS:** The music business internships are designed for music business majors and offer a unique hands-on experience with the percussion industry. PAS seeks college upper-class and graduate level students who are interested in pursuing a music business course of study. These internships qualify with school programs for required or additional internship experience.
- **SCOPE:** Each intern serves as a PAS staff member to assist in the planning and executing stages of PASIC. This includes working on convention logistics, industry sponsorships, marching festival, exhibitor registration, artist planning, etc. All interns work at the PAS International Headquarters in Lawton, OK. Fall semester interns may travel (expenses paid) to the convention to assist in running the show.
- **STIPEND:** A stipend is paid to assist with room and board.
- **PROVEN TRACK RECORD:** PAS has proven to be an effective tool in helping interns find a position in the music industry. From the six music business interns to date, three have returned to school to finish their course of study and three have very good positions in the percussion industry.
- **DEADLINE FOR APPLICATIONS:** There is no specific deadline for applications. The search for each internship will end once each position has been filled.

*Don't miss this great opportunity. This high profile position will provide each intern with the unique opportunity to become visible within the percussion industry.*

- **OTHER INTERNSHIPS AVAILABLE:** PAS also offers a Museum/Research internship throughout the year. Inquire for more information.

**Percussive Arts Society Internship • P.O. Box 25 • Lawton, OK 73502-0025  
Phone: 405-353-1455 • Fax: 405-353-1456**



# Development of the Marimba Ensemble in North America During the 1930s

By David P. Eyster

THE GROWTH IN POPULARITY AND usage of the marimba during the early twentieth century gave impetus to the development of the marimba ensemble in North America during the 1930s. The marimba was introduced to the United States by touring ensembles from Guatemala and Mexico performing the music of their native country, transcriptions of orchestral and piano works, plus original compositions and arrangements of popular music from the United States. Like the xylophone, the marimba also became popular as a vaudeville instrument, in part, because "it attracted to it entertainers who realized its visual rather than its musical possibilities."<sup>1</sup>

Noted author Frank MacCallum states that "about 1910 marimbas were first made in the United States."<sup>2</sup> The J. C. Deagan Company in Chicago produced the *nabimba*, their version of the Central American marimba, between 1910 and 1918. Concerning the construction of that marimba, Gordon Peters states the following:

These first American instruments had tapered metal resonators in which [an] animal membrane had been mounted. They had an adjustable mechanism that held the membrane and permitted compensation for humidity effect. These humidity fluctuations, however, were greater than anticipated, and only fifty models were built.<sup>3</sup>

Hope Stoddard is of the opinion that the marimba's popularity was given impetus at the 1915 World's Fair in San Francisco.<sup>4</sup> This is where the Hurtado Brothers Royal Marimba Band of Guatemala performed for an extended engagement and increased the popularity of the marimba greatly (for more on the Hurtado Brothers, see *Percussive Notes*, February 1993, pp. 48-54). From this point forward, the marimba and xylophone jockeyed for a position of favor among performers and entertainers alike. This conflict between the xylophone and marimba resulted in a "compromise instrument called the 'marimba-xylophone' in which...the lower register...was tuned in octaves like a marimba; the upper register...tuned in fifths like a xylophone."<sup>5</sup>

Between 1915 and 1920, the Deagan

Company built marimba-xylophones with ranges of three to six octaves. MacCallum notes: "The period from about 1910 to 1920 was the most glorious for marimba manufacture. At that time the finest were made though they lacked the refinements of tuning introduced later."<sup>6</sup>

Two other important companies involved in the manufacture of bar-percussion instruments at this time were the Mayland and U. G. Leedy Manufacturing Companies. The latter produced its first chromatic resonatorless xylophone in 1895, and made instruments with resonators beginning about 1905.

Instruments of the marimba-type became increasingly popular and gained recognition as production by these manufacturers grew. Around 1922, the Majestic Marimba Band, Music Lovers' Marimba Orchestra, and Nathan Glantz and his Marimba Band (Hollywood Marimba Band) produced recordings, while a year later, the Joseph Samuels' Xylophone Novelty Orchestra, Joseph Knecht's Dance Orchestra, and the Azuley Blanco Marimba Band also became popular. By 1925, the list of marimba ensembles performing on record and stage was lengthy.

It was during this period that the first group of prominent United States marimbists appeared:

Red Norvo with his orchestra centered around his marimba provided some of the most thrilling jazz of the 1930s. The Green brothers, William Dorn, Eddy Rubsam, Sam Herman, and Harry Breuer in the East, and Ralph Smith and Dillon Ober in Chicago helped to bring the instrument into prominence.<sup>7</sup>

About 1924 another marimbist became important as leader and namesake of the Harry Breuer Trio. Harry Breuer made his debut in 1921 in New York City. He, along with Joe Green and William (Billy) Dorn, was a featured marimbist with the Yerkes Jazzarimba Orchestra. A fourth marimbist, Eddie Rubsam (Billy Dorn's cousin), was later added along with strings, three saxophones and a rhythm section consisting of piano, tuba, drums and banjo, for the orchestra's performances on Columbia Records and club dates in the New York City area. The name of the group was changed to the Flotilla Orchestra for an engagement in a

New York City night spot known as the Flotilla Restaurant.<sup>8</sup>

Another source of contribution to the growth of the marimba ensemble was radio. Experimentation in radio broadcasting had begun as early as 1910, when Lee DeForest produced a program starring Enrico Caruso from the Metropolitan Opera House in New York City. However, it was not until November 2, 1920, when station KDKA of Pittsburgh broadcast a combination of election returns interspersed with recordings, that radio broadcasting began on a large scale, bringing a tremendous variety of entertainment into the American home.<sup>9</sup> Because of the radio's increasing popularity, it actually contributed to a decline in the phonograph industry. Sales of sheet music, which had previously been a big business, dropped as music broadcasting "replaced the piano as home entertainment."<sup>10</sup>

Eventually, three principal networks evolved in the United States: NBC, CBS and ABC. During the 1920s and '30s, marimba and xylophone players performed on radio both as soloists accompanied by the station orchestra or dance band, and in xylophone and marimba ensembles playing the popular music of the day.

During the latter part of the 1920s, Harry Breuer was one of the most popular xylophone artists to appear on the air. In 1927, he played lead xylophone in a marimba band broadcasting via NBC radio and under the direction of David Grupp. The marimbists in this group included Eddie Rubsam, Irving Farberman and Billy Paulson.<sup>11</sup> The programs usually consisted of light concert pieces, novelty piano numbers such as Felix Arndt's (1889-1918) "Nola" (1913), as well as popular dance tunes. In that same year, Breuer performed on the "Roxy and his Gang" radio program, broadcast coast-to-coast over the NBC network each Monday evening. This program, known as "Radio's First Great Entertainment Success," originated from the Roxy Theatre and featured the Roxy vocal and instrumental soloists, who appeared regularly at the Roxy Theatre, together with the Roxy Theatre Symphony Orchestra conducted by Erno Rapee.<sup>12</sup> Later, when the Radio City Music Hall opened, the Roxy's Gang programs were presented every Sunday





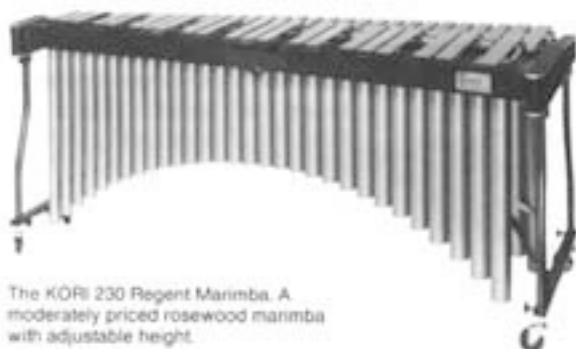
**KORI**  
PERCUSSION

**MARIMBA ALTA**

# The Name To Know For Quality Rosewood Marimbas And Xylophones

KORI Percussion Instruments Have Become The  
New Standard in Keyboard Percussion  
From Coast To Coast

The KORi 1200 Symphonic Grand  
Marimba 4 1/2 octaves of the  
most premium Honduras  
Rosewood for the serious  
Marimba artist.



The KORi 230 Regent Marimba. A  
moderately priced rosewood marimba  
with adjustable height.

## KORI QUALITY

Kori marimbas and xylophones  
are crafted to be consistent in  
both tonal and sustaining  
qualities throughout the entire  
range of the instruments. Each  
bar is selected from the finest  
rosewood available in the  
world, and then finely tuned  
and coupled with a resonator to  
create the superior, full-bodied  
"American Sound Concept".



The 4 octave KORi  
310 Wide-Bar  
Xylophone. The  
ultimate  
professional  
xylophone.

KORI Percussion offers the most outstanding warranty in the industry. No instrument leaves our warehouse until it has been thoroughly tested and approved by our percussion keyboard artist/consultant. Any bar (or the whole keyboard) will be retuned, or replaced within 90 days if the customer is not satisfied. Frames are guaranteed for a full year.

## You May Hear KORi Percussion Instruments At The Following Institutions:

Eastman School of Music  
Rochester, NY  
Curtis Inst. of Music  
Philadelphia, PA  
Indiana University  
Bloomington, IN  
Aspen Music Festival  
Aspen, CO  
Yales University  
New Haven, CT  
Stephen F. Austin U.  
Nacogdoches, TX  
Eastern Michigan U.  
Ypsilanti, MI  
Central Michigan U.  
Mt. Pleasant, MI

Arizona State U.  
Tempe, AZ  
Crane School of Music  
Potsdam, NY  
Indiana Univ. of Penn.  
Indiana, PA  
North Texas State U.  
Denton, TX  
Northern Illinois U.  
DeKalb, IL  
Univ. of Arizona  
Tucson, AZ  
West Texas State U.  
Canyon, TX  
Univ. of New Mexico  
Albuquerque, NM

Univ. of Oklahoma  
Norman, OK  
Univ. of Texas  
Austin, TX  
Univ. of Toronto  
Toronto, Canada  
Wichita State U.  
Wichita, KS  
Univ. of Tennessee  
Knoxville, TN  
Univ. of Utah  
Salt Lake City, UT  
Cleveland Institute  
Cleveland, OH

To receive literature and prices, please  
write or call on our toll free line:  
**800-521-6380**  
24 Hour Answering Service.

## KORI PERCUSSION - USA Marimba Alta

DIVISION OF CUSTOM MUSIC CO. • EXCLUSIVE DIST. FOR USA & CANADA

1930 Hilton Rd., Ferndale, MI 48067, (313) 546-4135  
Cable Address "CUSTOMUSIC"  
Fax: (313) 546-8296

morning from the Music Hall broadcast studio, also on the NBC network.

During 1927, 1928 and 1929, Harry Breuer and Sammy Herman were featured as a xylophone duo with B.A. Rulfe and the Lucky Strike Hit Parade Orchestra on NBC. Sammy Herman was a member of the NBC staff for many years playing for scores of major radio programs including Abe Lyman's "Waltz Time" with Frank Munn, Paul Whiteman's "The Old Gold Hour," and the "Manhattan Merry-Go-Round," on whose theme he was featured. George Hamilton Green was also very active in performing on numerous radio programs in the New York City area. Harry Breuer directed a marimba quartet that was featured on CBS radio broadcasts around 1930 and 1931. These programs would always consist of popular dance tunes.

Latin-American music was also popular, as evidenced by the broadcasts of Celso Hurtado and his Marimba Typica Band. The group performed over as many as twenty-eight stations during Sunday morning programs in 1934.<sup>13</sup> Jose Bethancourt, nephew of Jousis Bethancourt (a famous marimbist in Guatemala and then later in New York City), became staff musician at the National Broadcasting Company facilities in Chicago. He inspired many North American marimbists through his teaching and performances as a featured soloist. Bethancourt's repertoire centered around transcriptions of violin, piano and orchestral music.

Before the advent of "talking" pictures, instrumentalists, including xylophonists and marimbists, were employed to accompany silent films. In 1926, a marimba band appeared in *La Fiesta*, one of the first Vitaphone Prologues by Warner Brothers that introduced sound to the public.<sup>14</sup> In the film *Tropic Holiday*, copyrighted by Paramount Pictures on July 22, 1938, the San Cristobal Marimba Band played most of the musical score. Reg Kehoe and his all-girl marimba band were used in movies (titled "movie shorts") that were shown to United States troops in Europe during the Second World War.

In recent movies about the 1920s and '30s, marimbas and xylophones are included. One example is the Universal-Ross Hunter Pictures' movie entitled *Thoroughly Modern Millie* (1967), in

which one of the leading ladies, Carol Channing, dances on top of a marimba pretending to "tap" out a melody on the bars.

By the 1930s, marimba bands had gained in popularity as evidenced by their frequent appearances at state fairs, dance and club engagements, conventions, and in radio, television and vaudeville shows. The marimba band formed and directed by J. Reginald Kehoe of Reading, Pennsylvania, typifies the many groups that flourished during this period. Beginning his teaching career in 1920, Reg Kehoe organized his first "all-girl" marimba band in 1930. Teaching each of the women to play the marimba, Kehoe gradually developed a complete show routine that combined singing, dancing, acrobatics, skits and performances on the accordion. His wife, dancer Fern Henry Kehoe, directed all of the dance routines and participated as a member of the band throughout its thirty-two year history.

Reg Kehoe and His Marimba Queens became one the most popular groups from Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, giving more than 4,000 performances during its thirty-two year existence while "appearing in such places as the Steel Pier and the [Hamid's] Million Dollar Pier at Atlantic City and at scores of fairs."<sup>15</sup> Commencing on August 13, 1938 with the "Taneytown Fair" in Carroll County, Maryland, the band began performing on the state-fair circuit, which eventually led them from Maine to Florida and later to the Midwest. In addition to these and numerous local engagements, the band performed on Broadway with Jackie Gleason, made two extended tours of western Canada, played for various radio programs and appeared on programs with such names as Benny Goodman, Paul Whiteman and the Dorsey Brothers.<sup>16</sup>

The first recordings of Kehoe's band were glass records made in October of 1941 from an engagement at WBT Radio in Charlotte, North Carolina.<sup>17</sup> These recordings included some of the most popular numbers from the group's repertoire, such as William "Count" Basie's (1901-84) "One O'Clock Jump" (1938), Cole Porter's (1891-1964) "Begin the Beguine" (1935), Vincent Youmans' (1898-1946) "Tea for Two" (1924), Lester Lee's (1905-56) "Pennsylvania Polka" (1932), Larry Clinton's (1909-85) "Study in Brown"

(1937) and Jimmy McHugh's (1894-1969) "On the Sunny Side of the Street" (1930). At one point, Kehoe, known as the marimba king of the eastern seaboard, was asked to evaluate the reason for the band's great success and popularity. He replied, "It's smart, good-looking girls, who can play real good music and, at the same time, display good figures and bare legs."<sup>18</sup> The band was eventually "driven off" the circuit with the increasingly high cost of travel and the advent of rock 'n' roll music. The group's final performance was given in April of 1962.

By the mid-1930s, hosts of other ensembles of the same type were in existence throughout the United States. The variety show became extremely popular during this time. The Royal Collegians Marimba Band of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, directed by Damon H. Shook, was formed in 1930. The versatility of this ensemble, typical of many such vaudeville novelty marimba bands, is evidenced by the following statement:

That the marimba band is one of the most popular musical ensembles today, both because it is a deviation from the conventional and because of its all-embracing appeal, is proved by the sensation that the Royal Collegians Marimba Band creates wherever it plays. Made up of high school and college students who were taught and are directed by Damon H. Shook, every member plays saxophone and at least one other instrument with the result that the organization besides being a marimba band is a saxophone band and a dance band as well, and plays concert, radio, theatre, and dance engagements the year around. [This] band is made up of twelve instrumentalists who live in Milwaukee and vicinity and uses four solo xylophones, three accompanying mellorimbas [*sic*], three obbligato marimbas, one Monarch bass marimba, and one Grand marimba—all Leedys. Organized five years ago and is steadily gaining in popularity with ever-increasing demands for its services.<sup>19</sup>

Jack Kurkowski's Xylophone Band of Richmond, Indiana, was formed in 1933. This thirteen-member ensemble, also known as Jack's Xylophone Band, included boys and girls between the ages of eleven and eighteen. Each member

doubled on some other instrument or participated in a specialty act. The group, which was taught and directed by Kurkowski, performed in vaudeville shows, chautauquas, state fairs, on radio, and for convention engagements for about eight years, and were constantly in demand.<sup>20</sup>

Arlene Stouder and Her Marimba Band originated in Bremen, Indiana, a town which is just south of South Bend. This band, popular in 1939 and 1940, played numerous radio, dance, and club engagements in Northern Indiana.

The manufacture of marimbas and their sales in local music stores tremendously increased during this same time, prompting the need for private instruction and resulting in the formation of marimba ensembles. The popularity of the marimba in 1940 is evidenced by the following:

It would have surprised no one if the decline of vaudeville had been accompanied by a similar decline in

marimba popularity, but never has any instrument experienced a swifter and more dramatic rise in popularity... marimba sales to dealers by one manufacturer alone have increased 318 percent in the past six years—and the sales curve is still going up. Startling too, is the fact that there were no temporary “dips” in this curve in any of the past half-dozen years of economic depression and recession setbacks. Each year showed a startling increase in sales over the year preceding it.<sup>21</sup>

In many instances, purchasing an instrument from a local dealer entitled the buyer to free lessons by a qualified instructor. As part of this “lesson-plan selling promotion,” marimba ensembles were also initiated. A prime example was the Summerhays Music Company of Salt Lake City, Utah. Beginning their marimba sales in 1938, the company sold seventy-eight instruments the following year with as many as thirty marimba stu-

dents receiving instruction at one time. The Salt Lake City Marimba Symphony was formed, sponsored by Mr. H.B. Summerhays, and included thirty-one marimbists who performed for the local community on public concerts and radio broadcasts.

In Wheeling, West Virginia, the C.A. House Company had twelve children from ages five to nine enrolled in its children’s marimba ensemble, while the Kansas City Toy Symphony included seventy-five “tiny tots” in its group, many of them playing marimbas. The latter ensemble performed four concerts at the Golden Gate International Exposition in San Francisco during June of 1939, the same period that the Hurtado Brothers Royal Marimba Band of Guatemala was performing there.<sup>22</sup> In the small town of Elyria, Ohio, Wagner’s Music Store had an eleven-member ensemble consisting of students of all ages, while the Jenkins Music Company stores in Oklahoma City and Bartlesville, Oklahoma, had notable



JASON “MALLET-MAN” TAYLOR

Thanks for choosing

*Mike Balter*  
MALLETS  
*...a stroke to perfection®*

The professionals’ choice  
can be your choice, too.

See the complete line of  
Mike Balter Mallets  
at your local dealer.

Mike Balter Mallets • 15 E. Palatine Road, Suite 116 • Prospect Heights, IL 60070 USA  
Phone (847) 541-5777 • Fax (847) 541-5785 • E-Mail mallets@wwa.com



success with young-member groups directed by Ray Smith and Ruth Bourquin, respectively. Charles Watts, with the Charles E. Wells Company of Denver, Colorado, organized and directed both a junior and senior marimba orchestra selected from pupils enrolled in the Wells studio.

Eastern Pennsylvania was a hotbed of marimba activity during this same period. Participants in ensembles from Allentown, York, Lancaster and Lebanon played a major role in the Musser marimba movement during the 1930s. James Betz, a marimba teacher in Allentown, organized marimba and xylophone ensembles of as many as fifty performers at once.

Other notable ensembles included the Drum Shop Marimba Band in Phoenix, Arizona, founded in 1931, and the Wichita Marimba Band, which began the following year. Smaller ensembles, such as the Rosewood Marimba Trio in Baltimore, Maryland (1938), and the Dutton Marimba Trio, organized around 1940 and based in Chicago, were numerous throughout the United States.

Large-scale stage productions were also common at this time, and the marimba played an important role in them. In Washington, D.C., the Homer L. Kitt Company, in cooperation with Charles Newton (the Deagan eastern sales representative) and the Earle Theatre, sponsored a marimba and dance revue in conjunction with the world premiere of the film, *Mr. Smith Goes To Washington*. For this 1939 production:

...the Kitt Company rented sixteen marimbas to the theatre and, in a few weeks, taught the theatre's permanent line of chorus girls a marimba routine which brought enthusiastic applause from the audience. The resultant publicity, worth thousands, created so much interest in the marimba, and convinced so many people that anyone can learn to play in a short time, that the Kitt store quickly sold the sixteen marimbas which had been rented to the Earle Theatre for the show, and then ordered more and kept right on selling them.<sup>23</sup>

With the decline of vaudeville and touring stage shows, those who had studied and performed in the early xylophone bands and marimba ensembles, such as

Vida Chenoweth, Burton Lynn Jackson and Jack Conner, continued to concertize on the marimba. Meanwhile the next generation of performers was training at college campuses across the country like the Eastman School (Rochester) and Northwestern University (Chicago). The tradition continues as these students—such as Gordon Stout and Leigh Howard Stevens, among others—have become teachers of a new generation of marimba soloists and ensemble performers.

#### END NOTES

<sup>1</sup>Vida Chenoweth, "The Marimba Comes into its Own," *Music Journal*, Vol. 15 (May-June 1957), p. 12.

<sup>2</sup>Frank K. MacCallum, *The Book of the Marimba* (New York: Harper & Row, 1969), p. 31.

<sup>3</sup>Gordon B. Peters, *The Drummer, Man: A Treatise on Percussion*, rev. ed. (Wilmette, IL.: Kemper-Peters Publications, 1975), p. 153.

<sup>4</sup>Hope Stoddard, "Xylophone, Marimba, Glockenspiel, Vibe," *International Musician*, Vol. 51 (October 1952), p. 25.

<sup>5</sup>John Richard Raush, "Four-Mallet Technique and its Use in Selected Examples of Training and Performance Literature For Solo Marimba" (DMA treatise, University of Texas, May 1977), p. 101. The tuning of the overtones, either by fifths or octaves, is the main difference between xylophones and marimbas.

<sup>6</sup>MacCallum, *Book of the Marimba*, p. 31.

<sup>7</sup>Stoddard, "Xylophone, Marimba, Glockenspiel, Vibe," p. 25.

<sup>8</sup>Personal letter from Harry Breuer, Brightwaters, New York, March 9, 1982.

<sup>9</sup>A milestone in radio broadcasting took place in 1916 when David Sarnoff, then a contracts manager to the American Marconi Company, "recommended that transmitting stations be built for the purpose of broadcasting speech and music and that 'a radio music box' should be manufactured for general sale." Kenneth Reginald Sturley, "Golden Age of Broadcasting," *Encyclopedia Britannica*, 30 vols (Chicago: Encyclopedia Britannica Inc., 1982), p. 427. With his miraculous idea, Sarnoff succeeded in making the radio a household utility. Marion Klamkin, *Old Sheet Music* (New York: Hawthorne Books, Inc., 1975), p. 124.

<sup>10</sup>Ibid.

<sup>11</sup>Billy Paulson, a very fine marimbist, was the xylophone soloist with the Arthur Pryor Band in the late 1920s and early 1930s. During the 1940s and '50s, he was very active in New York as a studio musician playing on top radio programs, such as the *Telephone Hour*, and on early television programs such as the *Hit Parade* and the *Kate Smith Show*, among others.

<sup>12</sup>Jeffrey E. Bush, "Interview with Harry Breuer," *Percussive Notes*, Vol. 18, No. 3 (Spring-Summer 1980), pp. 52-53.

<sup>13</sup>"Marimba Typica Band; Throbbing Latin-American Music," *Radio Stars Magazine* (April 1934), p. 70.

<sup>14</sup>John Kobal, *Rita Hayworth* (New York: W.W. Norton & Co., 1977), p. 34.

<sup>15</sup>"Reg Kehoe, Marimba King, Dead at 76," *Intelligencer Journal*, 11 February 1978, Lancaster, Pa., p. 2.

<sup>16</sup>Jack Brubaker, "Marimba Reunion," *New Era*, 16 April 1982, Lancaster, Pa., p. 18.

<sup>17</sup>"Marimba Vets Recall 'Old Days'," *Sunday News*, 25 April 1982, Lancaster, Pa., sec. A, p. 4.

<sup>18</sup>"Final Curtain-Call for Moose Jaw's Big Evening Grandstand Performance," *Moose Jaw Times-Herald*, 10 July 1943, Moose Jaw, Saskatchewan, p. 1.

<sup>19</sup>"Royal Collegians Marimba Band," *Leedy Drum Topics*, Vol. 1, No. 25 (December 1935), p. 24.

<sup>20</sup>"Jack's Xylophone Band," *Leedy Drum Topics*, Vol. 1, No. 27 (January 1939), p. 6.

<sup>21</sup>"No Sales Ceiling in Sight! Dealers Everywhere Are Converting 'Hot' Marimba Opportunities into Added Profits," *Piano Trade Magazine* (April 1940), p. 20. The J.C. Deagan Company placed an advertisement on the same page suggesting that dealers turn their sales efforts to the marimba and other mallet-played instruments because "one dealer in a moderate-sized western city...stepped up [marimba] sales from \$120 to \$5,600 in a single year."

<sup>22</sup>For more information on the Hurtado Brothers please see David P. Eyer, "The Hurtado Brothers' Royal Marimba Band of Guatemala," *Percussive Notes*, Vol. 31, No. 3 (February 1993), pp. 48-54.

<sup>23</sup>Ibid, p. 22.



**Dr. David P. Eyer** is Director of Percussion Studies at Concordia College, Moorhead State University and North Dakota State University, where he directs the Tri-College

Percussion Ensemble and Marimba Choir. He earned his degrees from Louisiana State University, Ohio State University and Frostburg State University. Eyer is Timpanist of the Fargo-Moorhead Symphony Orchestra and has been Principal Percussionist of the Baton Rouge Symphony Orchestra. Eyer's compositions and arrangements are published by Ludwig Music, Music For Percussion, PerMus Publication and Pioneer Percussion, and his articles have appeared in The Instrumentalist, Percussive Notes, and The Percussionist.

# marimba one™



Gordon Gottlieb: "For my mind/spirit, your marimba has succeeded in accomplishing the unforeseen: I've fallen in love with the marimba! --Not supposed to happen. It's too luscious--too warm. Magnetizes me. Yessssss."

Nancy Zeltsman: "I've never felt 'at home' on any marimba the way I do on a *Marimba One*. Their particular timbre, the evenness of resonance across the keyboard, the range of articulation and colors I can draw from them, and the depth of the fundamental tone are all unparalleled. The shape and spacing of the bars is narrow and sleek enough to accommodate wide interval reaches within one hand which are impossible on some other makes. The five-octave model which I recommend may be enormous but still feels embraceable.

The workmanship is absolutely extraordinary. Besides being a musical instrument, *Marimba One* marimbas are wood and metal sculpture to behold! The frame design is unique to *Marimba One*: absolutely sturdy, with the simplest assembly imaginable. Rugged cloth cases are also available through *Marimba One*. There is no more courteous or honestly-run business than theirs. I see no other choice than *Marimba One*!"

*Marimba One* includes the following options in one affordable price:

- frame wood of choice: cherry or walnut
- optional metal frame
- custom height
- choice of resonator color and style
- free exchange of any bars for one year
- free retuning of the keyboard within the first two years

Here is a partial list of the institutions which own a *Marimba One*:

- |                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Juilliard School             | Bowling Green State University |
| The Boston Conservatory          | Old Dominion University        |
| Berklee College of Music         | University of Houston          |
| University of Michigan-Ann Arbor | San Jacinto College Central    |
| University of Illinois-Urbana    | University of Colorado-Boulder |
| Lawrence University              | University of Nevada-Las Vegas |
| Conservatory of Music            | San Francisco Conservatory     |
| Baldwin-Wallace College          | of Music                       |
| Conservatory of Music            | San Francisco Symphony         |

RON SAMUELS

P.O. BOX 786 • ARCATA, CA 95521  
(707) 839-5725 FAX (707) 839-4869

This publication is available in microform from University Microfilms International.



Please send information about these titles:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Company/Institution \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_  
 State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Call toll-free 800-521-3044. In Michigan, Alaska and Hawaii call collect 313-761-4700. Or mail inquiry to: University Microfilms International, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

# Selected Reviews of New Percussion Literature and Recordings

*Publishers and composers are invited to submit materials to Percussive Notes to be considered for review. Selection of reviewers and the editing of reviews are the sole responsibility of the Review Editor of Percussive Notes. Comments about the works do not necessarily reflect the opinions of the Percussive Arts Society. Send two copies of each submission to: James Lambert, Percussive Arts Society, P.O. Box 25, Lawton OK 73502-0025 USA.*

## Difficulty Rating Scale

I-II	Elementary
III-IV	Intermediate
V-VI	Advanced
VI+	Difficult

## KEYBOARD PERCUSSION

**Black Key Etude, Op. 10, No. 5** III  
Chopin

Arranged by Linda Maxey  
\$10.00

Southern Music Co.

1100 Broadway

P.O. Box 329

San Antonio TX 78292

Linda Maxey's arrangement of this Chopin piano etude is an excellent piece for the intermediate mallet player. It requires two-mallet technique, fits comfortably on a four-octave instrument and includes a piano accompaniment. As is common with her published works, Maxey has included preparatory exercises devoted to techniques that are found within this arrangement, which is extremely helpful to teachers as well as students. In addition, this arrangement is excellent for working with intermediate students on mallet placement on the "black keys" or accidental notes.

—Lisa Rogers

**Vibraphone Virtuosity Volume One** IV

David Kovins

\$17.95

Warner Bros. Pub. Inc.

265 Secaucus Rd.

Secaucus NJ 07094

David Kovins' book is made up of a series of two- and four-mallet studies that deal with common problems facing vibraphonists today. They are written in a variety of musical styles, each one focusing on one or two aspects of vibraphone performance. There is an emphasis on phrasing and dynamics throughout, as well as techniques unique to the instrument including pedal dampening, mallet

dampening, hand or finger dampening and dead strokes. Each etude is preceded with a short verbal introduction explaining the important aspects with which the player must be concerned. Suggested stickings are included for difficult passages.

The book is designed for the intermediate to advanced student; however, the short preface does go over the basics, explaining grip and dampening notations. Also included is a short section of warm-up exercises. This book is a good addition to the pedagogical literature for vibraphone. Although some of the pieces may be musically uninspiring, many students will find this to be a very helpful volume.

—Tom Morgan

**The Kudu** V

Thom Hasenpflug

\$8.00

M Baker Publications

SMU Box 752510

Dallas TX 75275

This highly programmatic work for solo marimba depicts the daily life of a kudu, a type of antelope found on the plains of Africa. The work employs a low-E marimba and follows somewhat of an ABA format. The A sections are rather free and unmetered; the B section is quite rhythmic and metered. The performer must be well-versed in all facets of four-mallet technique. The piece employs traditional double vertical rolls, ripple rolls and one-handed rolls. In addition, single independent strokes and single alternating or double lateral strokes are used in combination with double vertical strokes throughout. *The Kudu* is a captivating and inspiring work that can be enjoyed by all. It is recommended for recitals at the advanced undergraduate or graduate level.

—Lisa Rogers

**Six Bagatelles for Solo Marimba** VI

Thom Hasenpflug

\$22.00

M Baker Publications

SMU Box 752510

Dallas TX 75275

*Six Bagatelles* is a collection of short works for a 4 1/3-octave marimba (low A). The pieces are loosely structured around the traditional bagatelle, a short dance-like selection that is normally combined in a larger set of dances. Hasenpflug has arranged these bagatelles in a variety of settings to musically challenge the ad-

vanced marimbist as well as potential audiences.

The titles of the six bagatelles are "The Outer Ring," "Gigue," "Distant Calling," "Samba," "Two" and "Endgame." Hasenpflug offers performance notes for each movement giving the performer instruction on stylistic considerations. All of the bagatelles are under four minutes long, and each is technically and harmonically demanding. The performer is required to play extended one-handed rolls as well as make quick shifts in register. A key to this music is the composer's emphasis on rhythm and characteristic features. Hasenpflug avoids traditional harmony and melody as he finds expression through developing stylistic features, rhythms and shapes. *Six Bagatelles for Solo Marimba* is an advanced composition for the experienced concert marimbist. It would be suitable for faculty and graduate recitals.

—Mark Ford

**Variations on a Theme of Handel** VI  
Mauro Giuliani

Transcribed by Rebecca Kite

\$12.00

Morning Sky, AQEI Publishing

P. O. Box 19021

Minneapolis MN 55419

Rebecca Kite's transcription of Giuliani's guitar work, which is based on a popular theme by Handel, is an excellent addition to the marimba literature. This transcription employs a low-E marimba and is printed on one side per page to avoid page turns. The print is clear and legible with Kite's stickings also indicated. *Variations on a Theme of Handel* requires advanced four-mallet technique, and the performer must be well-versed in double vertical strokes, single independent strokes, single alternating or double lateral strokes, and triple lateral strokes. I highly recommend this transcription for the advanced marimbist.

—Lisa Rogers

## KEYBOARD PERCUSSION ENSEMBLES

**Air** III

Bach

Arranged by J. Michael Roy

\$10.00

JMR Percussion Publications

346 High Ridge Rd.

River Falls WI 54022

The "Air" from Bach's *Orchestra Suite No. 3*, frequently referred to as the "Air

on a G String," may be one of the few selections from the Baroque era that will even be recognized by a high school student. Roy's arrangement for a septet (bells, vibraphone, three marimbas, chimes and string bass or bass marimba) makes it possible for those students to enjoy it firsthand. The piece offers an excellent opportunity for teaching phrasing, the definition of articulatory patterns and the utilization of legato rolling techniques in the interpretation of its expressive melodic lines.

—John R. Raush

**Kansas City Rag** III

James Scott

Arranged by J. Michael Roy

\$5.00

JMR Percussion Publications

346 High Ridge Rd.

River Falls WI 54022

This moderate-tempo, two-and-a-half minute rag in D-major is scored for two marimbas, but the first part may be performed on xylophone if desired. Most of the melodic material is assigned to Player 1, and the second marimba part provides a steady 8th-note, vamp-style accompaniment. The second part is written in both treble and bass clef, and a low-A marimba is required. Both players will also need to hold four mallets throughout the work. This should be an interesting and entertaining rag for the advanced high school or young college student.

—George Frock

**Sonata No. 6** III-IV

Beethoven

Arranged by J. Michael Roy

JMR Publications

346 High Ridge Rd.

River Falls WI 54022

This trio arrangement of Beethoven's *Sonata No. 6* (Opus 10, No. 2) is scored for three marimbas (Marimba I may share with Marimba II but requires a 3 1/3-octave instrument). The lively 2/4 fugue melody will challenge the players with its tempo (M.M. = 136), modulations and musical requirements. No four-mallet playing is required and the melodic lines flow very easily due to their small intervallic leaps. This is just the type of piece with which to teach aspiring musicians the nuances of musical balance and phrasing. Its short duration (approximately two minutes) makes it an excellent contest or program piece for the intermediate ensemble.

—Terry O'Mahoney



The St. Louis Rag IV  
 Tom Turpin  
 Arranged by J. Michael Roy  
 \$5.00  
 JMR Percussion Publications  
 346 High Ridge Rd.  
 River Falls WI 54022  
 J. Michael Roy's duo arrangement of *The St. Louis Rag* would serve as a wonderful addition to any undergraduate or graduate program or recital. This duet is written for two marimbas; however, the Marimba I part can be played on either a 4-octave marimba or standard xylophone, and the performer must have a good sense of ragtime style and facility with double stops. The Marimba II part must be performed on a 4 1/2-octave instrument and requires four-mallet technique. The Marimba II performer must be experienced with double vertical strokes with varying intervals, single independent strokes, and single alternating strokes.  
 —Lisa Rogers

Scherzo IV  
 Mendelssohn  
 Arranged by J. Michael Roy  
 \$10.00  
 JMR Percussion Publications  
 346 High Ridge Rd.  
 River Falls WI 54022  
 Probably the most important aspect of arranging music for marimba ensemble is the selection of material that can be effectively realized by this unique medium. The piano repertoire has long provided the inspiration for transcriptions and arrangements for solo marimba works and, in Roy's adaptation of Mendelssohn's "Scherzo" from *Three Fantasies, Op. 16*, also proves to be an excellent source of literature for a marimba quartet. The work is less than two minutes in length. It should, however, prove to be a scintillating and rewarding two minutes for four college-level marimbists, who must be capable of hammering out the rapid scalar and broken chordal patterns found in Mendelssohn's brilliant, virtuosic scoring for the piano.  
 —John R. Raush

Frutta Fresca V  
 Kai Stensgaard  
 \$15.00  
 Marim Percussion  
 H.C. Lumbyes Vej 53  
 5270 Odense N  
 Denmark  
 This duet for marimba and vibraphone is a real workout for both per-

former and listener. It begins in 4/4 time with contrasting chromatic melodies for each instrument. The composer sets up rhythmically complex ostinatos, establishing a mood that is frantic and, at times, disjointed. A soft 6/8 section near the middle of the piece features the vibes in a long solo passage that is an effective change of pace. The marimba joins with an accompanying pattern, and later the two instruments play unison rhythms. The original melodic patterns return, and the piece draws to an exciting conclusion.

It is difficult to say what style this piece represents: There is the use of repetition, creating a minimalistic quality, and there is some use of polyrhythms. Four-mallet technique is required. A good performance of this duet will require two percussionists with a high level of musicality.  
 —Tom Morgan

#### MULTIPLE PERCUSSION

Renouveau 10 Fantasies IV-V  
 Michel Mathieu  
 \$23.50  
 Editions Robert Martin  
 Selling agent Theodore Presser Co.  
 1 Presser Place  
 Byrn Mawr PA 19010-3499  
*Renouveau* is a collection of compositions for solo multiple percussion, duets, trios, and one composition, *Clatambaga*, which is scored for seven to eight players. Most of the solos are scored for three pitches and one bass drum played with a pedal. *Roul Rythm* is scored for two drums, bass drum and cymbals and can be performed as a duet or as a solo with the cymbal parts played on hi-hat. *Clatambaga* is scored for vibraphone, marimba/xylophone, bass guitar, drumset, four toms (two players) and guiro/congas. The marimba and vibe parts require four mallets and the vibe part has chord symbols. The print is clear and easy to read, but the absence of instructions will require some study and experimentation regarding the setup and even the number of players. This is an excellent collection for the advanced student.  
 —George Frock

#### PERCUSSION ENSEMBLE

Huh! What? I-II  
 Ward Durrett  
 \$22.00  
 Band Music Press  
 1001 Mohawk Rd.  
 Wilmette IL 60091  
 Here is a two-and-a-half minute quartet without instruments—only hand claps, knee slaps and foot stomps are used. It uses simple 16th-note rhythms, standard compositional techniques, and only a few dynamics. Although scored for four "players," each part could be doubled or even quadrupled to accommodate a large class or ensemble. This ensemble would be suitable for general music classes or younger ensembles without requiring a great deal of rehearsal time.  
 —Terry O'Mahoney

Bubble Gum Fritters III  
 Jeff Rettew  
 \$13.00  
 IKQ Percussion  
 16 N 6th St.  
 Denver PA 17517-1302  
*Bubble Gum Fritters* is a three-movement duet that includes a small multiple-percussion setup for each player. Some of the instruments used are: tambourine, tom-toms, snare drum, suspended cymbal, crash cymbals and floor tom. The total performance time is approximately five minutes. The score and parts are precisely marked with large rehearsal letters and measure numbers throughout. The first and second movements, "Valse" and "March," work on characteristics of the waltz and march styles. The third movement, "Vis-A-Vis," helps young performers with shifting meters such as 13/8 to 5/4 to 3/4. Overall, *Bubble Gum Fritters* is a wonderful teaching piece for junior high or high school students in their exploration of chamber playing.  
 —Lisa Rogers

Hungarian Dance No. 5 III  
 Brahms  
 Arranged by Jeff Rettew  
 \$17.60  
 IKQ Percussion  
 16 N 6th St.  
 Denver PA 17517-1302  
 This setting of the Brahms *Hungarian Dance No. 5* is scored for eight players including marimba, xylophone, bells and chimes, plus a bat-

tery of snare drum, bass drum, cymbals and four timpani. The keyboard-percussion parts are playable with two mallets, and the mallet changes are indicated by diagram or pictograms. The marimba part doesn't go below D, so a student-model marimba is sufficient. The snare part follows much of the melodic motives and calls for singles, rolls and flams. The timpani part has one tuning change, which is clearly marked. The print is large and clearly-presented. This arrangement is definitely worth the time to prepare, and audiences should enjoy it.  
 —George Frock

Simply, 'Gifts' III  
 Jeff Rettew  
 \$27.30  
 IKQ Percussion  
 16 N 6th St.  
 Denver PA 17517-1302  
 This percussion ensemble for eight players is based on the Shaker hymn "Tis a Gift to be Simple." The instrumentation includes bells, xylophone, marimba, chimes, snare drum, suspended cymbal, bass drum and four timpani. A 4-octave marimba is needed to perform the marimba part. All mallet parts employ two-mallet techniques. The snare drum part employs rolls and flams, and the timpani part includes a few pitch changes. The score and parts are precisely marked with large rehearsal letters throughout. I highly recommend *Simply, 'Gifts'* for high school or advanced junior high percussion contests or concerts. This level of percussion ensemble helps to bridge a void in available literature.  
 —Lisa Rogers

Trepak From The Nutcracker Suite III  
 Tchaikovsky  
 Arranged by Murray Houllif  
 \$12.00  
 Kendor Music  
 Main & Grove Sts.  
 P.O. Box 278  
 Delevan NY 14042-0278  
 In this arrangement for a percussion septet, "Trepak" is scored for two mallet percussionists playing xylophone (or marimba) and bells (or vibes) and snare drum, bass drum, tambourine, suspended cymbal and timpani. After an initial statement of the familiar melody, two percussion interludes are featured. In the second of these the mallet players switch to tom-tom and woodblock. This two-minute arrangement can be per-

formed by a middle school or high school ensemble.

Publications such as this make possible the highest goals of percussion education by providing material that is valuable for teaching purposes while also giving our youngest students an opportunity to familiarize themselves with representative literature from the art music of the West.

—John R. Raush

**Who Let The Cows Out?** III-IV  
Charles Humfeld  
Arranged by J. Michael Roy  
\$20.00

JMR Publications  
346 High Ridge Rd.  
River Falls WI 54022

This mallet ragtime tune for nine players features a decided "cowboy" motif. It's a lighthearted tune meant to be performed with a certain amount of tongue-in-cheek (the players at one point yell "Moo"). Scored for bells, xylophone, three marimbas (Marimba I may share with Marimba II, but a 4 1/3-octave instrument is required), vibraphone, piano, bass and percussion, its innocent-sounding melody includes some syncopation, a few 32nd notes and octaves in the marimba part. One marimba player is required to read bass clef; the piano part primarily accompanies the marimbos with a bass/chordal part (except for a few scalar passages); the percussion part only uses three cowbells; and no four-mallet playing is required. At three-and-a-half minutes (M.M. = 88), this would make an excellent work to include on a band program (to give the mallet players a workout) or on a good intermediate-level ensemble program.

—Terry O'Mahoney

**Explosions** IV  
J. Michael Roy  
\$25.00

JMR Percussion Publications  
346 High Ridge Rd.  
River Falls WI 54022

*Explosions* is a five-minute work scored for eight percussion players. Except for the suspended cymbal part played by Player 7, the sounds employed are drum and wood textures. The work opens in cut time (half note = 104), which eventually moves to 4/4 meter (quarter note = 144). The section has an interesting climax filled with changing meters and counter-rhythms between the players. The rhythmic figures and dialogue make for interest for the players and audience alike. Concentration and attention to "ensemble"

playing will be necessary to obtain clarity and precision of this work. All parts are clearly marked and edited. This is certainly suitable for a good high school ensemble and young college group as well.

—George Frock

**Improvisation and Canon for Three Two-Tone Telephone Books** IV  
Ward Durrett  
\$22.00

Band Music Press  
1001 Mohawk Rd.  
Wilmette IL 60091

The contents of telephone books have occasionally inspired composers of popular music; however, Ward Durrett has probably come up with the first piece that actually uses phone books as instruments, a concept that would have impressed John Cage, no doubt. In this brief piece for a trio of percussionists, Player 1 uses hard mallets and plays a small book of 50 to 150 pages; Player 2 performs with medium mallets on a book of 700 to 1000 pages; and the third player utilizes large bass marimba mallets on a large directory of 1800 to 2500 pages. The books are opened with approximately two-thirds of the pages on one side. Each book generates two "tones" as both sides of the opened book are struck. Players 1 and 2 are given improvised solo opportunities. The brief piece can be readily performed by intermediate level students.

Staging possibilities are numerous. For example, a performance "in full formal dress with valets bringing each phone book on stage in cases, placing kneeling towels on the floor for each player" is described in the accompanying notes (as if the fertile imagination of a percussionist needs prompting!).

—John R. Raush

**Lion Tamer Rag** IV  
Mark Janza  
Arranged by J. Michael Roy  
\$20.00

JMR Percussion Publications  
346 High Ridge Rd.  
River Falls WI 54022

This ragtime composition is scored for a large ensemble of bells, xylophone, three marimbas (one must be a 4 1/2 octave), vibraphone, piano, bass and drumset. Most of the melodic lead is written for the xylophone, with supporting material assigned to the other keyboard instruments. The parts are clearly presented with no page-turn problems. This is a terrific setting of a ragtime-style composition and is

playable by a good high school or young college ensemble.

—George Frock

**Out Of Space—Out Of Time** IV  
J. Michael Roy  
\$25.00

JMR Percussion Publications  
346 High Ridge Rd.  
River Falls WI 54022

Drawing inspiration from a line of poetry by Edgar Allen Poe ("From a wild weird clime that lieth, sublime, Out of Space—Out of Time") and using a four-note motive "e-d-g-a," based on Poe's first name, this seven-and-a-half minute ensemble piece is written for a septet, scored for three mallet players, timpani and three percussionists. Utilizing a variety of devices, including an interesting rhythmic scheme of 2+2+3+2/8, Roy keeps his ensemble alert and his audience engaged. This publication measures up to the highest standards for ensemble literature at the high school level and is worthy of consideration by those who work with older students as well.

—John R. Raush

**Sacrificial Dance** IV+  
J. Michael Roy  
\$38.00

JMR Percussion Publications  
346 High Ridge Rd.  
River Falls WI 54022

*Sacrificial Dance* is a welcome addition to percussion ensemble literature for nine players. The instrumentation includes xylophone, marimba, vibraphone, piano, five timpani, bongos, log drums, maracas and bass drum. The notation and notes in the preface are extremely clear with regard to performance practice. The work is approximately ten minutes in duration. Precise ensemble playing will be the most critical element of this work due to shifting meters and complex rhythms such as two against three, two against five, etc. A section of note begins at letter D with the passing of melodic material among the keyboard instruments. Later, Roy employs an improvisational section that climaxes to the vision of a "sacrifice" at measure 202.

—Lisa Rogers

**March to the Scaffold** V  
Berlioz  
Arranged by Harold Farberman  
\$28.50

Cortelu Publishing Co.  
271 Central Park West  
New York NY 10024  
Harold Farberman has created a very ambitious percussion ensemble

arrangement of *March to the Scaffold* by Hector Berlioz. Along with the original percussion parts and the obvious keyboard percussion parts substituting for the pitched instruments of the orchestra, Farberman has added other percussion instruments such as metal pipes, button gong, sizzle cymbal, RotoToms and bongos, to name a few. Four-mallet technique for the marimba, vibraphone and glockenspiel, and the difficult double-stopped passages make for fairly challenging keyboard parts.

The transcription, while staying faithful to the original composition in terms of form and melodic content, definitely changes its overall character due to the different timbres of the percussion ensemble. Even so, this arrangement is well conceived and will provide percussionists with a rare opportunity to perform music written by one of the great masters of the Romantic era.

—Tom Morgan

**With Joy in His Heart** V  
David Mancini  
\$20.00

Kendor Music  
Main & Grove Sts.  
P.O. Box 278  
Delevan NY 14042-0278

David Mancini has provided the percussion ensemble repertoire with another outstanding composition with his octet featuring solo drumset. This ten-minute composition, dedicated to Louie Bellson, reflects Bellson's comprehensive drumset personality. Opening with a gentle jazz-waltz featuring the vibraphone, Mancini's composition makes a transition into a samba (don't we all remember Mancini's *Suite for Solo Drumset?*) before concluding with (what-else?) an uptempo, driving swing section in the style of many of Bellson's feature drumset solos. The percussion accompaniment is standard in its seven-person setup: 1—vibraphone; 2—marimba; 3—orchestra bells, xylophone; 4—chimes, bongos, agogo bells; 5—timbales, tamborim, finger cymbals, bell tree; 6—4 tom-toms, 2 triangles, suspended cymbal; 7—4 timpani. Mancini creates clever, compositional dialogue occurring among the seven percussionists—as well as between the seven percussionists and the drumset soloist. This exciting, three-part form for percussion ensemble would be appropriate for a group of advanced high school percussionists or for a solid college percussion ensemble.

—Jim Lambert

Echoes From The Gorge  
Chou Wen-Chung  
\$30.00

C.F. Peters Corp.  
373 Park Avenue South  
New York NY 10016

*Echoes From The Gorge* is a 20-minute percussion quartet divided into 13 sections: "Prelude," "Raindrops On Bamboo Leaves," "Echoes From The Gorge," "Autumn Pond," "Clear Moon," "Shadows In The Ravine," "Old Tree By The Cold Spring," "Sonorous Stones," "Droplets Down The Rocks," "Drifting Clouds," "Rolling Pearls," "Peaks and Cascades" and "Falling Rocks and Flying Spray." Each section, although short, is complex and requires understanding of both new music and technique. There are 53 different percussion instruments needed to perform the composition, some of which are to be authentic such as xiaogu (high Chinese tomtom) and Chinese daha cymbals, to name a few. There are five pages of instructions ranging from notation to notes on performance. Since each section is *attacca* and has a notation relationship to the previous section, a conductor is not necessary to perform the work—although one would help to keep the performers together.

*Echoes From The Gorge* is a difficult composition for college or professional percussion quartet. Chou Wen-Chung has left no stone unturned in terms of composing a work that depicts the moods and sounds of each section as described by the title. Although the performer would be confronted with many pre-rehearsal obligations such as gathering the instruments together and making racks for them, the end result of a good performance would be rewarding.

—John Beck

## MARCHING PERCUSSION

Percussion Discussion, Vol. 1—Master Edition

Dennis DeLucia  
\$10.00 Master Edition w/cassette  
\$10.00 student book  
Row-Loff Productions  
P.O. Box 292671  
Nashville TN 37229

Marching percussion has long needed a practical method for teaching and performing its concepts—wait no more! Dennis DeLucia's *Percussion Discussion*, Vol. 1, provides music educators and their students with a logical

VI and comprehensive method for teaching percussion technique, music reading, ensemble warm-ups, arranging, rehearsal techniques and much more. Each of the instruments you would find in a contemporary marching percussion section is explained in detail from a technical foundation to tuning. The text is well organized, clearly illustrated, fun to read and packed with useful exercises, cadences and an exciting percussion feature. Although the music and technique development exercises in this method/textbook are directed toward beginning to intermediate marching percussionists, the method should be *required* text for every serious band and percussion educator.

—James Campbell

## MIXED INSTRUMENTATION

Two Sides of a Coin VI  
Nick Ramliak, Jr.  
\$12.50

M Baker Publications  
SMU Box 752510  
Dallas TX 75275

*Two Sides of a Coin* is a charming duet for marimba and B-flat clarinet in two movements. The first movement is appropriately titled *Heads* and the second movement is *Tails*. A 4-octave marimba is necessary to perform the work, and an advanced four-mallet player is needed for the marimba part. The print is very clear and legible with the entire "transposed" score used; therefore, the performers can watch both parts for reference. Both *Heads* and *Tails* rely on imitation, retrograde and inversion of motivic material.

—Lisa Rogers

Vier Fantasiestuck VI  
Rudolf Kelterborn  
\$37.50

Bote and Bock  
Selling agent: Theodore Presser Co.  
1 Presser Place  
Bryn Mawr PA 19010-3490

*Vier Fantasiestuck* is a duet for violin and marimba. The marimbist also plays suspended cymbals, antique cymbals, woodblock, four bongos and triangle. There are four short movements to the composition, each one quite different from the other. The difference comes mainly from the compositional style as well as the combination of marimba and percussion. Generally, a feeling of improvisation prevails throughout the first three movements, while

**Subscribe To**  
**DRUM!**  
The Alternative Magazine  
For Drummers & Percussionists



Recent issues have featured the drummers of **Lollapalooza**, **Terry Bozzio**, **Dennis Chambers**, **Vinnie Paul**, **Ed Mann**, **Neil Peart**, **Don Alias** and **Cindy Blackman**, plus up-to-date equipment and drumming news months before it appears in any other drumming magazine, and lessons in ethnic rhythms, hand drums, jazz and funk.

**AND NOW YOU GET TWO EXTRA ISSUES PER YEAR AT OUR REGULAR SUBSCRIPTION PRICE!**

**Yes**, I want to subscribe to **DRUM!** I've enclosed \$19.95 for eight issues. (Canada & Mexico: \$35.95; Foreign: \$54.95.)

Method of payment:  Check/Money Order  VISA  MasterCard

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Ex. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State/Prov. \_\_\_\_\_

Zip/P.C. \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: DRUM!, 1275 Lincoln Ave., #13, San Jose, CA 95113. For faster service FAX this form to 408-971-0382.

Basic rate: \$19.95. Canada & Mexico: \$35.95. All other countries: \$54.95. Orders are payable in U.S. dollars by check, money order VISA or MasterCard. Your first issue will be shipped immediately by first class mail. PAS

the fourth movement settles into a rhythmic 16th-note pattern. For the most part, the violin and marimba do not have to be absolutely together, yet in several places in each movement it is important that they be synchronized.

*Vier Fantasiestuck* is a fine composition for violin and marimba. Its four movements, although short in length, will provide the players with a challenge both musically and technically, and the audience with good, listenable music. It would be excellent for either a violin or percussion recital.

—John Beck

## INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEOS

Mastering the Art of Afro-Cuban Drumming  
Ignacio Berroa  
\$39.95  
DCI Music Video  
15800 NW 48th Ave.  
Miami FL 33014

This is an excellent introduction to the exciting rhythmic patterns unique to Afro-Cuban music. While the main focus is on the adaptation of Afro-Cuban rhythms to the drumset, the original patterns for conga and timbales are also dis-

cussed and demonstrated. The video features Ignacio Berroa, who is a veteran of the Dizzy Gillespie Quintet and a master of both Afro-Cuban and jazz drumming. A short pamphlet that includes written examples of the rhythmic patterns is included with the video.

Berroa begins by making the point that listening and absorbing this music is the only way to obtain the correct feel. He then de-mystifies the clave, demonstrating both the Son clave and the Rumba clave in their 2:3 and 3:2 forms. He then shows how the clave is used as an organizing principal for many different rhythmic feels, including the rumba, bembé, abakwa, danzón, son montuno and songó. One of the most important points revealed by Berroa is that there is no such thing as "the songó pattern," but that songó is more of a concept allowing much individual expression. Berroa plays several songó patterns, and the renowned percussionist Changuito discusses his innovations to the songó and performs as well. This video is informative and very enjoyable to watch. The explanations are clear and the musical demonstrations are marvelous.

—Tom Morgan



## PERCUSSION RECORDINGS

### All That Jazz

Joe Kienemann Trio  
\$15.95  
Miramar Records  
200 2nd Ave. W  
Seattle WA 98119

This Munich jazz piano trio (Joe Kienemann—piano, Thomas Stabenow—bass, Aldo Caviglia—drums) delivers a recording of mostly jazz standards with great fire and enthusiasm. Kienemann plays very much in the style of Monty Alexander and Oscar Peterson, Stabenow is an accomplished time player and soloist, but Caviglia provides the spark and drive with his excellent sense of time, great brush playing, and melodic solo style. Caviglia demonstrates his understanding of the many styles required of accomplished jazz drummers. His smooth yet rhythmically active brush playing, excellent samba feel and great ride-cymbal work are all on display here. His four-bar solos and extended solo sections show his elegant melodic and motivic sense. He even demonstrates his grasp of second-line drumming.

If comparisons must be made, Caviglia plays in a style similar to Louis Nash or Carl Allen and plays with great joy and flair. Overall, the CD is a straight-ahead swinging recording with only one drawback—the funk tune “Fun Fair” does not stylistically fit the rest of the recording. This, however, is only a minor flaw and should not let anyone wishing to hear a great jazz record be discouraged.

—Terry O'Mahoney

### Liquide Stones

Jack DeSalvo/Arthur Lipner  
\$15.00  
Tutu Records  
Max-Simmermann Str. 2  
8130 Starnberg  
Germany

There is nothing like the intimacy of a duo for true improvisational interaction. *Liquide Stones*, featuring guitarist Jack DeSalvo and vibraphonist/marimbist Arthur Lipner, is an exploration of the many sonic possibilities available to that combination of instruments. Except for “Twelve Tone Tune” by Bill Evans, all of the compositions were written by either DeSalvo or Lipner. Several of Lipner's tunes can be found in his book *Solo Jazz Vibraphone Etudes*. The eclectic repertoire is impressive, and the two musicians seem to have developed a special ability to commu-

nicate effectively using a wide variety of musical vocabularies. Most of the selections sound very spontaneous, as though recorded in one take, and yet it is clear that much preparation went into each of the performances.

—Tom Morgan

### Carlos Chavez Chamber Works

La Camerata (Panamerican Chamber Players)  
and Tambuco (Mexican Percussion Quartet),  
Eduardo Mata, Conductor  
\$15.95  
Dorian Recordings  
8 Brunswick Rd.  
Troy NY 12180-3795

This recording includes several of Chavez's most important works for percussion, including *Tambuco*, *Toccata* and *Xochipilli*. The percussion instruments used in the recording are exact reproductions of original instruments requested by the composer. The recording quality is excellent and all instruments sound wonderful! It is interesting to note that, in a letter by one of the percussion quartet members, a statement is included about this being the last recording made by Maestro Mata before his death on January 4, 1995. This is a “must buy” compact disc recording for every percussionist.

—Lisa Rogers

### Composition No. 174

Anthony Braxton  
\$15.95  
Lee Records  
The Cottage  
6 Anerley Hill  
London SE19 2AA  
England

This disc is devoted exclusively to a “composition for ten percussionists, slide projections, constructed environment and tape.” Braxton's composition involves the listener in an imaginary expedition through the mountain regions of “Alvaland,” a sonic, three-dimensional world, exploring the “terrain of the music.” The audience is kept abreast of the journey with a script (“Welcome to Baker's Mountain, people...The friendly traveling musician is asked to come and experience our facilities and tour through the mountain region of our fair province...”) delivered by members of the ensemble, over a background of tape/percussion sounds. This script, reproduced in the notes accompanying the disc, at times gets covered on this recording, which was made on the occasion of a live performance by the Arizona State University Percussion En-

semble, conducted by J.B. Smith.

This CD obviously represents only one part of an interdisciplinary production. The auditory experience with the accompanying text whets one's appetite for the complete package.

—John R. Raush

Conversations in the Language of Jazz  
Harry Skoler  
\$15.00

Brownstone Recordings  
P.O. Box 163  
Greendale Station  
Worcester MA 01606

This new compact disc by clarinetist Harry Skoler is quite unique. Skoler takes advantage of the combination of clarinet with vibraphone, bass and drums to make thirteen jazz standards and two originals shine. This disc features Ed Saindon on vibraphone, Roger Kimball on bass and Tim Gilmore on drums. Skoler and company include such standards as Benny Goodman's “Stompin' at the Savoy,” Bernstein's “Somewhere” and Richard Rogers' “The Sweetest Sounds.” Also included is Skoler's “Treasures” and Saindon's title track, “Conversations in the Language of Jazz.” In this age of fusion and MIDI, Skoler's clarinet finds home base on each of these tracks. His interpretations and solos take the listener back to the heart of jazz.

Saindon, the Assistant Chairman of Percussion at the Berklee College of Music, is featured throughout the recording as well as in duets with Skoler. Saindon's solos are expressive and his vibraphone accompaniment gives Skoler's clarinet a springboard of rich harmonies. If you think clarinet and vibraphone don't mix well, *Conversations in the Language of Jazz* will change your mind. Anchored by Kimball's and Gilmore's solid playing, Skoler and Saindon have produced an excellent CD.

—Mark Ford

### Insights

Kalani  
\$15.95  
Interworld Music  
67 Main St.  
RD 3, Box 395A  
Brattleboro VT 05301

Kalani, former percussionist for New Age artist Yanni, has produced a recording that is more exotic sounding, but no less polished, than the music of his former employer. Drawing inspiration from Afro-Cuban and South American musical traditions, Kalani writes strong melodic songs that prominently feature percussion.

The recording clearly fits in the New Age/world music category, but contains a slightly more authentic, raw edge—perhaps due to the artist's chosen instrument. The music is very groove-oriented (often including a drumset backbeat) and often features flute, steel drums and wordless vocals. The use of violin on several tracks lend an ethereal quality to the music. All of the musicians (primarily L.A. studio players) deliver strong performances and solo well when required to do so—particularly Tom Miller on steel drums. Kalani features himself only a few times, usually within the framework of the song, but shines on djembe at the end of “Lights Around Me.” The recording also includes salsa-based, funky Latin, 7/8 Brazilian-sounding and Andean-influenced tunes.

—Terry O'Mahoney

### Krin

Brad Dutz  
\$15.95  
Interworld Music  
67 Main St.  
RD 3, Box 395A  
Brattleboro VT 05301

A vast array of percussion instruments are featured in this recording of Brad Dutz's original compositions. Dutz makes extensive use of multi-layered percussion ostinatos (overdubbed by him) as his basis for almost all of the tunes on the recording, and performs on numerous exotic instruments, occasionally adding other instruments (e.g., bass clarinet, guitar, voice, bass) when not performing the melody on some mallet instrument.

The compositions reflect many musical influences and draw upon combinations of these influences to create seemingly familiar, yet distinctively original, musical works. Many of the pieces are not so much compositions as improvised “mood pieces.” The recording runs the musical gamut from free music to ECM, loosely jazz-influenced and contemporary classical music performed atop shifting percussive textures. Dutz demonstrates his accomplished mallet and percussion skills throughout the recording. His familiarity with authentic musical forms is clear and Dutz stays true to the spirit of the music by not attempting to commercialize it. This is recommended for the world music enthusiast interested in music with shifting percussion textures and a wide variety of percussion instruments.

—Terry O'Mahoney

Modern Classics  
Claire De Luxe  
\$15.95  
Hohner Verlag  
D-78647 Trossingen  
Württemberg  
Germany

You will be in for a surprise when you first listen to this CD featuring the German percussion ensemble Claire de Luxe playing classics such as Gershwin's *Rhapsody in Blue* and *An American in Paris*, Debussy's *Clair de Lune*, Saint-Saëns "The Swan" from *Carnival of the Animals*, Grieg's *Piano Concerto in A Minor* and Rimsky-Korsakov's *Flight of the Bumblebee*, all arranged by Rafael Lukjanik, who also plays xylophone and vibes on the disc. These are "arrangements" in the most liberal sense of the word. Some are reminiscent of the big band era, when "classics" were subjected to various popular interpretations as, for example, a section of the Grieg concerto done in a boogie-woogie style.

As Lukjanik gives free rein to his fertile imagination, the arrangements on this disc usually transcend the popularly-styled versions of by-gone days. For example, in a kind of musical smorgasbord, we hear the introduction to *Scherazade* and allusions to *Pictures at an Exhibition* in the group's finale—a madcap romp through *Flight of the Bumblebee*. Lukjanik owes a huge debt of gratitude to the other musicians on the disc: pianist Thomas Lorey (most notably in *Rhapsody in Blue* and the Grieg concerto) and string bassist Katharina von Held (featured on the cello solo in "The Swan"). Percussionist Armin Heislitz and drumset player Oliver Germand round out the versatile supporting cast.

The disc will make entertaining listening with your friends—especially if those friends are knowledgeable enough about music to appreciate the imagination and wit of these arrangements.

—John R. Raush

Pan Man  
Panama Steel  
\$14.99  
Audio Arts  
c/o Mark Ford  
109 Azalea Dr.  
Greenville NC 27858

*Pan Man* is an excellent steel drum band recording to add to your library. In addition to the perfect balance of the steel pans in this recording, vocals are added to such familiar tunes as "Hot, Hot, Hot." The members of Panama Steel are connected with the

East Carolina University Percussion Program and its director, Mark Ford. The pans used in this recording are lead pan, double seconds and cellos, and were built and tuned by Ellie Mannette. Other selections on this recording worth special note are: "Bob's New Shoe" by Mark Ford and "Doh Wine" by Colin Lucas and Mark Ford. Bravo!

—Lisa Rogers

Percussion Plus  
Prague Percussion Project  
Amy Lynn Barber, Artistic Director  
\$15.95  
Amy Lynn Barber  
Rotag Ve Suahu 33  
14700 Praha 4

This interesting new CD made in the Czech Republic is significant for several "firsts." It is the Prague Percussion Project's first CD (a second is purported to be forthcoming shortly) and is also the first recording of the works of the five Czech composers featured on this disc: Zdenek Lukós, Lubas Fiser, Sylvie Bodorová, Marek Kopelent and Karel Husa. The founder and artistic director of the project, Amy Lynn Barber, is an American percussionist and musicologist who has been professor of percussion at the Prague Conservatory, has attended Boston University and the University of Massachusetts, and has a DMA degree from the Hartt School of Music.

The music on this disc offers a menu notable for its variety. Lukas' *2 + 2* is written in an engaging and witty style, and effectively exploits the sonorities of alto sax, bass clarinet, marimba and vibes, masterfully performed by percussionist Barber and woodwind specialist Petr Sinkule. Bodorová's *Ventimiglia* features Miroslav Kejmar's solo trumpet and includes lively gypsy-inspired rhythms that elicit exciting responses from an accompanying percussion sextet. The most dramatic music on the disc is provided by Fiser's *Istanu* in which an ancient Sumerian text is passionately chanted by reciter Jana Hlaváčová with alto flute and percussion quartet accompaniment. Kopelent's *Canto Intimo* exploits the intimate sonorities of flute and vibraphone. Fittingly, the CD ends with *Three Dance Sketches for Percussion* by Czech composer Karel Husa, whose music needs no introduction to audiences in the United States—although his most famous work, *Music for Prague 1968*, was not performed in his homeland until 1990.

If you're a drummer  
living in California,  
New Jersey or New Orleans  
then you need to watch

# DRUMST6

Drumming concepts  
with  
RICK STEEL



DRUMST6 is a Cable TV Show  
FOR DRUMMERS  
ABOUT DRUMMERS  
BECAUSE DRUMMERS  
WANT TO STAY INFORMED!

So. Cal.: (310) 392-7499

No. Cal.: (916) 863-5547

for more information and viewing times.

Now in LA, Sacramento, Stockton,  
San Francisco, New Jersey & New Orleans

*Call for information about the show!*

It is a great pity that only two of the works heard on the disc—the Kopelent and Husa—are currently published. The others would be eagerly welcomed by percussionists in this country. Based on the quality of music and the performances on this CD, this reviewer can't wait for the Prague Percussion Project's next release.

—John R. Raush

**Portrait**

Kjell Samkopf

\$15.95

Qualiton Import Ltd.

2402 14th Ave.

New York NY 11001

Norwegian composer/percussionist Kjell Samkopf displays his interest in environmental sounds and numerology in each of the five compositions featured on this recording. Using recorded everyday sounds as both a backdrop and source material, Samkopf employs numerological principles to determine form, melody and, occasionally, rhythmic aspects of his pieces.

*Self Portrait 1984* is written for solo percussionist and tape. Samkopf begins with an angular marimba

melody accompanied by household sounds (e.g., the hum of a refrigerator, traffic), then builds in complexity to an extended section containing percussion statements over a synthesizer ostinato. The piece slowly resolves into a calming vibraphone melody before closing. *Invention #3* (for flute and solo percussion) begins with a three-note motive, builds into a percussion statement with flute melody, dissolves into a forlorn flute passage, and then features a flute/percussion exchange before returning to a modified opening statement. *Solo Piece for Snare Drum* is probably the most traditional of the compositions, yet is not very traditional at all. Using graphic score notation and relying on the performer's individual interpretation, Samkopf uses a series of small motives (to be repeated at the performer's discretion), sound directives and dynamic suggestions that dispel the listener's notions about the normal constraints of a snare drum solo.

*December 11, 1984*, commissioned by the Norwegian Culture Council, uses everyday sounds that represent the Norwegian culture (a magazine

being crumpled, electronic watch alarm, radio, the sound of coffee being poured and consumed) as a backdrop for a vibraphone statement based on a specified scale. *Tokke Kraftwerk February 22, 1987* uses the sounds associated with Norwegian power stations. Using "found" instruments and sounds at the power station, Samkopf creates an ethereal piece that uses the ambient sound of a piccolo resonating in the station and the machinations of the turbines. Samkopf demonstrates his technical prowess on snare drum in *Solo Piece for Snare Drum* and understanding of contemporary classical composition throughout the recording. This is recommended for contemporary solo percussion aficionados.

—Terry O'Mahoney

**The Shattered Mirror**

Michael Udow

\$15.00

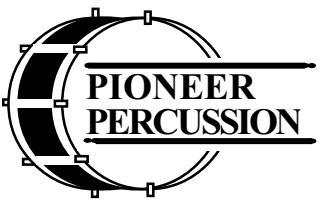
Equilibrium, Ltd.

9200 Stoney Field Ct.

Dexter MI 48130

When the history of twentieth-century percussion music is finally written, the role played by academia in

the creation of a viable repertoire will need to be assessed. Many composers who have made valuable contributions to the literature have been afforded the opportunity to be creative while enjoying the security of teaching positions. And, at times, contributions have come from the pens of percussion teachers themselves, although these are often not substantive works that will be long remembered. This, however, is not the case with Michael Udow's contributions to the repertoire. He is something of a *rara avis* amongst percussionists—a performer and pedagogue who also displays a fecundity of imagination and a flair for composition. This CD showcases his compositional talents in five works (one, *Rock Etude #7*, is a collaborative effort with bassoonist-pianist-composer Bill Douglas). The other four works are *The Shattered Mirror: A Percussion Drama*, a work of large dimensions, *Bog Music I. II. III.*, *Timbrack Quartet* and *A Bird Whispered, Your Children are Dying*, performed by Udow and members of the University of Michigan Percussion Ensemble.



**PIONEER PERCUSSION**

---

**TWO MOVEMENTS FOR TIMPANI DUO**  
by  
**Christopher S. Norton**  
\$14.00

---

**Cello Suite No. 1 in G Major**  
by J.S. Bach  
*Transcribed for Marimba*  
by Mario Gaetano  
\$7.00

---

Available from your dealer or direct:  
**PIONEER PERCUSSION**  
Box 10822, Burke VA 22009 USA  
(Include \$3.00 shipping for all direct orders)

**BILL WANSE**  
(Principal Percussion -  
Phoenix Symphony Orchestra)  
**Satin Texture Coated  
DRUMHEAD**  
developed by  
**AQUARIAN**



**"This is the best coated head ever.  
It is easy and fast to tune and it  
has a full, musical and  
sensitive sound.  
It's simply the best."**

**AQUARIAN ACCESSORIES**  
**714-632-0230**  
1140 N. Tustin Ave.  
Anaheim, CA 92807

**drum**  
**corps**  
**world**

We cover the entire world!

**SUBSCRIBE**

- Published monthly September through May and weekly during the summer competition season . . . 20 packed issues per year!
- 100% coverage of events held in the United States, Canada and around the world!
- Information on drum and bugle corps at all levels . . . juniors (open, division II and III), seniors, parade and standstill, plus the growing alumni corps movement!
- A GUARANTEE that you'll like our tabloid newspaper after you've received the first two issues or we'll refund the full price!
- One year, second class in the U.S. — \$49.00.
- One year, first class in the U.S. — \$69.00.
- Pay by VISA, MasterCard, American Express, personal check or money order.

**THREE WAYS TO SUBSCRIBE:**

- ✓ Call our toll free number if using a credit card:  
☎ 1-800-554-9630
- ✓ Fax your name, address and credit card info to:  
☎ 1-608-241-4974
- ✓ Mail your name, address and payment to:  
Box 8086, Marshfield, WI 53706



Udow's music is eclectic and draws on a variety of tonal resources. He proves adept at portraying contrasting sonic landscapes, from peaks of passionate intensity, such as the opening measures of *The Shattered Mirror* and the virtuosic outbursts in *Bog Music*, to hypnotic, trance-like valleys, such as the chant-like marimba solo in *A Bird Whispered, Your Children are Dying*. The rhythmic orientation of this music seems to reflect a great deal of inspiration from non-Western cultures and never seems far removed from music for the dance. The music on this disc speaks directly and simply, and elicits an emotional response from the listener—which, of course, can be said about any good music.

—John R. Raush

Signature Series Presents Steve Houghton

Steve Houghton  
\$15.95

Bluemoon Recordings  
209 E Alameda Ave.  
Suite 101  
Burbank CA 91502

To be a great jazz drummer re-

quires that one be a musical colorist able to interact with the soloist as a supportive accompanist while simultaneously providing a comfortable and inspiring groove. On this, his debut solo CD, Steve Houghton exemplifies those essential aspects of drumset playing. Always dynamic, but never obtrusive, Houghton is showcased as part of three world-class trios—one featuring guitarist Larry Koonse and bassist Tom Warrington; another with vibist Emil Richards and Warrington; and a third with pianist Billy Childs and bassist Marc Johnson. Also featured are saxophonist Rob Lockart, Tim Hagans on trumpet and Andy Martin on trombone.

Styles range from the straight-ahead bebop "Stop-Start" by Lee Morgan to Billy Childs' "Dreams," which has a more subtle, implied time feel. In every setting Houghton plays wonderfully, making it obvious why he is such a sought-after drummer. Particularly impressive is his sensitive brush work on Bill Evans' "One for Helen." This is not a CD full of flashy drum solos, but it does contain some very musical drumming.

While this is not meant to be an educational project, it should be required listening for drumset students as an example of what sensitive musicianship is all about.

—Tom Morgan

Solo Drum Music

Terry Bozzio

\$15.95

Slam International

P.O. Box 6629

Woodland Hills CA 91365-6629

Extracted from the video series entitled *Melodic Drumming and The Ostinato*, this CD features Terry Bozzio in a series of 11 drum solos. Bozzio makes good use of the multitude of sounds available from his drumset as he demonstrates enviable phrasing independence between his four limbs.

Many of the solos are reminiscent, in concept, of Max Roach's tune *The Drum Also Waltzes*, in their use of solos accompanied by bass drum/hi-hat ostinatos. Bozzio distinguishes himself, however, by using different patterns and unusual time signatures as the basis for his solos. *Hypnotique*, for example, uses a 12/8 bass drum/

hi-hat pattern while *Mogoli* uses an interesting 7/8 Afghani pattern. He adds a new twist in *Zapateado* when he solos with his feet against a hand ostinato and in *A Series of Left Handed Remarks* where he pits his left hand against a right-hand ostinato. Bozzio also paints soundscapes in *Cante Piatti* (Italian for "cymbal song") and *Mirror Image* through his use of cymbal colors, subtly shifting tom patterns and use of rubato.

All of the solos are well-executed, thematically constructed works. Most derive their inspiration from Latin, rock or African sources. Bozzio's four-limb independence, grasp of odd phrasing (quintuplets, septuplets), great melodic sense and obvious technical prowess should endear him to listeners of extended drum solos.

—Terry O'Mahoney

Song and Dance

Rhythm and Brass

\$16.99

d'Note Classics

3405 Birch Ct.

Rowlett TX 75088

Rhythm and Brass is an ensemble of six musicians—one who is percus-

# International Chapter Sponsorship



U.S. chapters, individuals and sustaining members may sponsor an international chapter.

The fee, \$95, allows sponsorship of one library and one professional membership from within the international chapter. The president of the International chapter will determine which individual and library receives the membership. Annual renewals will become the responsibility of the sponsor.

Your support for this worthwhile project will be greatly appreciated and acknowledged in Percussive Notes. Please send your check (\$95) to PAS, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502.

Please indicate which international chapter you wish to sponsor. For more information, contact PAS by phone at (405) 353-1455, fax at (405) 353-1456, or E-mail at pas@ionet.net.

## International Chapters to sponsor

Argentina	Croatia	Guatemala	Nigeria	Russia
Armenia	Cuba	Hungary	Paraguay	Trinidad
Brazil	Columbia	Malaysia	Peoples Republic of China	Uruguay
Bulgaria	Czech Republic	Malta	Peru	Venezuela
Chile	Dominican Republic	Mexico	Poland	Yugoslavia

sionist David Gluck. The remaining five musicians are essentially a brass quintet—although they also double on other instruments (i.e., flügelhorn, piano and euphonium). This CD features several well-known and several not-so-well known compositions: Khachaturian's "Suite" from the ballet *Gayanne*, Scheidt's *Centone No. V*, Leonard Bernstein's *Dance Suite*, Chick Corea's *Children's Songs* (num-

bers 11 and 6; arranged by Gluck), David Gluck's *Nicole*, Daniel McCarthy's *American Dance Music* (commissioned by and for Rhythm and Brass) and an arrangement of George Gershwin's *Summertime*. Reflecting particular virtuosic performance are Gluck's xylophone playing on Corea's *Children's Song #11* and his clean, jazz-phrasing on marimba on Corea's *Children's Song #6*. Both

of these Corea songs are accompanied only by piano. Equally appealing is Gluck's versatility on drumset on his original 3/4 jazz-waltz-ballad entitled *Nicole*, which sounds like a solid chamber jazz sextet with mature improvisation. Daniel McCarthy's *American Dance Music* is similar to a Bernstein-esque chamber jazz suite, with five movements entitled: "unsquare dances," "latina,"

"serenade," "jazz" and "rokit"! This CD reflects a very clean sound and showcases young, mature musicianship from all of the performers: Wiff Rudd and Bob Thompson, trumpets; Alex Shuhan, horn and piano; Mark Kellogg, trombone; Charles Villarrubia, tuba; and David Gluck, drumset, percussion, and mallet percussion.

—Jim Lambert

PN

## 1995 PAS Composition Contest Winners

Reviewed by Mark Ford

THE ANNUAL PAS COMPOSITION contest for 1995 focused on two categories: vibraphone soloist with percussion ensemble, and solo percussionist with tape. The judges for the vibraphone solo category were J.C. Combs, Wichita State University; Arthur Lipner, jazz vibist; and David Long, Mary Washington College. For the solo percussionist compositions the judges were Otto Henry, East Carolina University; Thom Hutcheson, Middle Tennessee State University; and Jack Stamp, Indiana University of Pennsylvania. The winners of each category received cash awards as well as a guaranteed publication of their work.

Congratulations to the 1995 winners and everyone that participated in the contest. Below are short reviews of each of the winning compositions.

### VIBRAPHONE SOLOIST AND PERCUSSION ENSEMBLE

First place: *Quartz City* by David Johnson

Written for soloist and five percussionists with instrumentation including two marimbas (one low-F), congas, bongos, crotales, woodblocks, bass drum, log drum and various cymbals, this complex work is in one movement and lasts approximately fifteen minutes.

The music begins with a slow chorale-like statement with the vibraphone freely stating motivic ideas in between fast 32nd-note runs. The tempo gradually increases as the rhythmic structure of *Quartz City* becomes solidified. Johnson incorporates repeated 16th-note double stops in the ensemble to set off the vibraphone statements. At some of the louder sections the projection of the vibra-

phone may be compromised with thick ensemble writing. Therefore, attention to proper mallets for the vibraphone in combination with a sensitive ensemble performance would be required for balance. The middle section of *Quartz City* features an attractive blend of rhythmic percussion with randomly interjected statements by the solo vibraphone and one of the marimbas. After this builds to a *fortissimo* climax, the composer inserts a calm and lyrical section before the ensemble takes over with a section reminiscent of earlier material. Johnson includes a short vibraphone cadenza before the piece gradually fades away.

*Quartz City* is an interesting composition for upper-level university percussion ensembles. It requires an advanced vibraphonist, and four-mallet performance is required of the marimba players. The composition would require considerable rehearsal, but the time spent would be worth it.

Second place: *Alma Sagrada* by Stephen Lima

This composition also incorporates two marimbas with extra percussion instruments to back up the solo vibraphonist. Beginning with an offstage bass drum ostinato, which continues throughout the work, the composer sets up the crux of the piece as the ensemble enters at a faster tempo over the bass drum. Although *Alma Sagrada* is not a minimalist work, the juxtaposition of ostinatos is an important compositional feature. Lima's selection is appropriate for a college ensemble and an advanced vibraphonist. The ensemble parts range in difficulty from intermediate to advanced and the duration of the piece is eight minutes.

Third place: *Bunyip* by Robert Cossom  
Cossom concentrates mainly on non-pitched percussion such as congas, bongos, woodblocks, bass drum and "toys" for the five ensemble members in the opening of *Bunyip*. A timpanist is also required and Cossom incorporates two marimbas for melodic contrast in the middle of the composition. *Bunyip* shifts from clean and concise writing to rather thick and complex statements as the vibraphone leaps over changing rhythmic structures. This work is designed for a university-level percussion ensemble and would be suitable for any concert program.

### SOLO PERCUSSIONIST WITH TAPE

First place: *South of Jupiter* by Thom Hasenpflug

This ten-minute powerhouse by composer Thom Hasenpflug is written for a rather small percussion setup consisting of marimba, snare drum, bongos, suspended cymbal, mounted dumbek, tambourine and vibraslap. *South of Jupiter* would be easy to set up and practice with the tape via headphones.

The music is based on two simple motivic ideas: "a 'march' type figure and a Latin fill pattern." The accompanying synthesizer/computer-generated tape has a variety of sounds that listeners will recognize from popular music: drums, keyboard patches, Latin percussion instruments and a host of special effects. Beginning with tambourine, the percussionist starts the work by interacting with a bass-line groove. The music then becomes more complex as a four-mallet marimba part is introduced and the development moves farther away from the original bass line. The bongo, snare

drum and cymbal help to create excitement as *South of Jupiter* progresses abruptly to an unexpected soft ending.

Overall, Hasenpflug writes well for this percussion setup using idiomatic technical requirements and clear tape cues. *South of Jupiter* would be a fine choice for any undergraduate or graduate college recital.

Second place: *The Final Precipice* by Jeffrey Peyton

Written for five timpani, the timpanist opens the work with fast 16th-note passages over a driving tape introduction. There are many pitch and mallet changes as the music winds its way to a slower, ethereal middle section. Gradually, *The Final Precipice* gathers steam for an explosive ending. Peyton's ten-minute composition is original and would be challenging for an advanced timpanist. *The Final Precipice* is a radical departure from traditional timpani solos and audiences will enjoy its exciting character.

Third place: *Edge (Corrugated Box)* by Bruce Hamilton

Unlike the above selections, Hamilton uses a larger percussion setup including a variety of drums, cymbals, tam-tam, "toys" and a vibraphone. This work is fifteen minutes of intense drama with most of the performance on toms, snare drum, bongos and bass drum while the vibraphone (two mallets) serves as relief and contrast. Reading the percussion part is easy, but the tape cues have been written in by hand, making ensemble coordination difficult at first. *Edge (Corrugated Box)* is a demanding selection intended for an advanced performer. Players who attempt this selection may feel like they are "living on the edge." PN

1996

PERCUSSIVE ARTS SOCIETY

23rd ANNUAL PERCUSSION COMPOSITION

CONTEST

Purpose: The Percussive Arts Society sponsors an annual competition to encourage and reward those who create music for percussion instruments and to increase the number of quality compositions written for percussion.

1996 Categories: Category I: Marimba (Low A) with Piano Accompaniment
First Place: \$500.00 plus publication by Studio 4 Productions
Second Place: \$250.00
Third Place: \$100.00
Category II: Steel Drum Ensemble (Concert Style, No Transcriptions or Arrangements)
First Place: \$500.00 plus publication by Panyard, Inc.
Second Place: \$250.00
Third Place: \$100.00

Efforts will be made to arrange performances of the winning compositions at a future Percussion Arts Society International Convention or other PAS sponsored events.

Eligibility and Procedures:

Previously commissioned or published works may not be entered. Compositions should be between 5 and 15 minutes in length. Total duration of piece should be stated on manuscript. Compositions must be original (no transcriptions or arrangements) and should be in the "Concert" rather than the "Pop" style. Clean, neat manuscript is required. Composer must send 4 copies of score. Composer's name may appear, but it will be deleted for judging purposes. All entry copies become property of PAS. The difficulty of the composition is left to the discretion of the composer. High artistic goals should be coupled with realistic demands to allow for performance at the university level. Instrument demands should also be limited to those commonly found at the university level.

Application Fee: \$25 per composition (non-refundable), to be enclosed with each entry. Make checks payable to the Percussive Arts Society.

Deadline: All materials (application fee, application form and manuscript(s)) must be postmarked by April 1, 1996. For further information and complete details, contact: PAS, P.O. Box 25, Lawton, OK 73502-0025, (405) 353-1455

1996 PERCUSSIVE ARTS SOCIETY
23rd ANNUAL PERCUSSION COMPOSITION CONTEST

(form may be photocopied)

COMPOSER'S NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NUMBER (include area code) \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby certify that the enclosed composition is original and it has not been previously commissioned or published.

SIGNATURE OF COMPOSER \_\_\_\_\_



# Index, Volume 33, 1995

## DRUMSET

### Education

- Bob Breithaupt: The Drummer/Bass Player Combination*, Rick Mattingly, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 13  
*The Drummer Inside the Music*, Horacee Arnold, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 15  
*Form Awareness on Drumset*, Bob Emry, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 22  
*Gary Chaffee: Linear Drumming*, Rick Mattingly, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 17  
*The Groove*, Mat Marucci, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 20  
*Learning the Music for a Gig*, Peter Erskine, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 17  
*Listening/Practicing/Playing*, Chuck Braman, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 20  
*Practice*, Mat Marucci, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 26  
*The Quest for the Perfect Teaching Method*, Ralph Humphrey, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 19  
*Sound Quality*, Bob Gullotti, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 22  
*Teaching Independence on Drumset: A Musical Approach*, Eric W. Jones, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 22

### Profiles

- Terry Bozzio: The Art of the Drum Solo*, Rick Mattingly, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 9  
*Vinnie Colaiuta*, Rick Mattingly, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 6  
*J.R. Robinson: L.A. Time*, Rick Mattingly, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 18

### Technique

- Anyone for Shuffle?*, Tom Brechtlein, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 16  
*Applying the Linear Concept*, Gordy Knudtson, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 18  
*Comping on Drumset*, Jeremy Bradstreet, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 24  
*Latin Foot Patterns*, Norbert Goldberg, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 17  
*The Square Concept: Part Two*, Louis Abbott, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 22

## EDUCATION

### Instruction

- The All-County Percussion Ensemble*, John Immerso/Brian Clancy, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 55  
*Beginning Timpani Lessons*, John J. Papastefan, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 49  
*An Observation of Festival Percussion Sections*, Jerry Bolen, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 39  
*PASIC Preview: Fundamentals Clinic Sessions*, Mark Ford, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 45

### Philosophy

- Gordon Stout and Ideo-Kinetics*, Scott H. Harris, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 47  
*Motivation in Methods Classes*, Thom Hasenpflug, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 41  
*Teaching Character*, Gilbert Baker, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 44

## ELECTRONIC/TECHNOLOGY

### Education

- Charts to Help You Find Your Way*, Norman Weinberg, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 67  
*Multiplicity in Electronic Percussion Music: A Change of Scenery by Robin Cox*, Scott Deal, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 64  
*A Sequencing Primer—Part I*, Angelo Miranda Jr., Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 60

### Profiles

- D'Cuckoo*, Clyde Campbell, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 69  
*Danny Gottlieb: The Electronic Palette*, Lauren Vogel Weiss, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 59

### The Software Story

- Overture: Macintosh Notation Software*, Norm Weinberg, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 66  
*Sybil 3.0*, Norm Weinberg, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 63

### World Percussion Network

- The Evelyn Glennie Music Library: An Interview with Greg Malcangi*, Norm Weinberg, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 71  
*WPN to the Rescue!*, World Percussion Network Committee, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 66

## GENERAL INTEREST

- Percussion and Hearing Damage*, Terry O'Mahoney, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 8  
*Primal Pulse—The Unifying Power of Hand Drumming*, Rick Mattingly, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 8

## HALL OF FAME

- Jim Chapin*, Rick Mattingly, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 6  
*Vic Firth*, James A. Strain, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 8  
*George Gaber*, Rebecca Kite, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 10

## INTERNATIONAL/WORLD PERCUSSION

### Africa

- The Role of Music in Ghana*, Abraham Adzenyah, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 34

### Caribbean

- The Caribbean Jazz Project: A PASIC Fiesta*, Mark Ford, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 29  
*Clifford Alexis and Liam Teague: The State of the Art of Pan*, Rich Holly, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 36

### Cuba

- A Truly International PASIC—An Interview with Cuba's Lino Neira*, Stuart Marrs, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 38  
*Making a Cuban Connection*, Douglas Igelsrud, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 39

### Europe

- Kroumata: A Thumping Good Time*, Camilla Lundberg, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 30

### India

- The Cyclic Form In North Indian Tabla*, David R. Courtney, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 32

## United States

*No Blues*: Mark Hammond, *Instrument Maker*, Rupert Kettle, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 36

## W. Asia

*Turkish and Armenian Rhythms for American Drummers*, Jonathan Kessler, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 39

## KEYBOARD

### Education

*A PASIC Marimba Performance*, Dean Gronemeier, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 39

*Preparing and Performing a Concerto*, Steven A. Rehbein, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 49

*Traditional Four-Mallet Grip*, Nancy Zeltsman, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 50

### Profiles

*Bob Becker: Mastering the Xylophone*, Lauren Vogel Weiss, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 31

*An Interview with Composer David Hollinden*, Michael Gould, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 45

*Terry Gibbs, Still Swinging*, Dan Moore, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 45

*Arthur Lipner: Breaking the Mallet Barrier*, Mark Ford, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 40

### Transcriptions

*Gary Burton's Solo on "Bud Powell"*, Craig Scott, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 52

*"Things to Come": An Analysis of Milt Jackson's Solo*, Richard Domek, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 50

## MARCHING

### Education

*Designing an Effective Warm-Up Program for the Marching Percussion Section*, Jeffrey Moore, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 26

*Rehearsal Techniques for Marching Percussion*, Thomas Aungst, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 24

### Electronics

*Electronic Music Applications For Marching Percussion*, Mike Back, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 23

*Sound Reinforcement for Marching Percussion*, Kevin Lepper, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 23

### Historical

*Marching and Field Percussion Panel Discussion/Part 1*, Jeff Hartsough/Derrick Logozzo, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 6

*PASIC '93 Marching Panel Discussion Part II*, Hartsough/Logozzo, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 26

*Eric Perrilloux Memoirs*, Hartsough/Logozzo, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 26

*The Timeline Of Marching And Field Percussion: Part 4*, Hartsough/Logozzo, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 26

### PASIC Preview

*PASIC '95 Marching Preview*, Lauren Vogel Weiss, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 20

### Technique

*Contemporary Mallet Exercises for the Pit*, Tad Carpenter, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 29

*Contemporary Marching Bass Drum Techniques*, Glen A. Buecker, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 22

*Finger Control for Marching Percussion*, Marty Hurley, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 34

## RESEARCH

### Composers

*The Bewitched: Harry Partch's Corporealism*, Stephen Fierz, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 66

*CLICK, CRASH, MOVE: Writing Visual Percussion Music*, Mary Ellen Childs, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 65

*Showing and Saying (1994)*, Stuart Saunders Smith, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 68

### Health and Science

*Multiple-Limb Coordination as a Cognitive Process*, Kris Killingsworth, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 70

*Performing Arts Medicine: Basic Concepts in Preventing Injury*, Nina Paris, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 64

### Marimba

*The Marimba In Japan*, Kathleen Kastner, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 71

### Profiles

*Michal Józef Guzikow: Nineteenth-Century Xylophonist, Part I*, John Stephen Beckford, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 74

*Michal Józef Guzikow: Nineteenth-Century Xylophonist, Part II*, Beckford, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 73

## SYMPHONIC

### Orchestral Percussion

*Any Old Iron?*, Maggie Cotton, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 64

*Interpreting the Symphonic Percussion Part*, Anthony J. Cirone, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 52

*The Ruthe in Authentic Performance*, Nicholas Ormrod, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 65

*Sound Production in Percussion*, François Dupin, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 53

### Profiles

*Henry Denecke, Jr.*, Peter Kogan, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 56

*Stanley Leonard: A Life in Percussion*, John Soroka, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 58

### Terms Used in Percussion

*Couleurs de la Cite Celeste* by Olivier Messiaen, Michael Rosen, Vol. 33, No. 1, Feb 95, p. 60

*Olivier Messiaen's Turangalila Symphonie*, Michael Rosen, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 50

*We Get Letters*, Michael Rosen, Vol. 33, No. 4, Aug 95, p. 62

### Timpani

*The Art of Tucking Calf Timpani Heads*, Michael Rosen, Vol. 33, No. 6, Dec 95, p. 59

*John Bergamo's Four Pieces for Timpani: A Performance Guide*, Robert J. Damm, Vol. 33, No. 5, Oct 95, p. 53

*George Gaber's Melodic Timpani Techniques*, Rebecca Kite, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 46

*Carl Nielsen, Symphony No. 4: The Timpani Parts*, David Davenport, Vol. 33, No. 2, Apr 95, p. 53

*Timpani Repair and Discussion Forum*, Brian Stotz, Vol. 33, No. 3, Jun 95, p. 68

PN



## John Calhoun Deagan

By Hal Trommer

*One of the most recognized names in the field of mallet percussion is that of the J.C. Deagan Company. Hal Trommer, a long-time employee of the company, compiled an extensive chronology of the company, which was never published. The following information is a brief summary of his chronicle, including a few additional facts obtained from further research and conversations with the grand-daughter of the company's founder.*

—Jim Strain, PAS Historian

**J**OHAN CALHOUN DEAGAN, FOUNDER OF the J.C. Deagan company, was born in England in 1852. Musically inclined, he was trained from childhood on clarinet, earning recognition as an outstanding concert clarinetist and soloist by age twenty. He excelled in mathematics, astronomy, Egyptology and—most importantly—the budding science of acoustics. He became an ardent student of German physicist Hermann Helmholtz's doctrine on acoustics published in 1862, entitled *On The Sensations Of Tone As A Physiological Basis For The Theory Of Music*. He attended a number of Helmholtz lectures propounding the new theories of tone phenomena during the celebrated physicist's frequent scholarly visits to England in the 1870s.

In 1879, Deagan emigrated to the United States, settling in St. Louis. He quickly established himself as a musician, performing in theaters, open air concerts and celebrations.

Deagan produced his first musical instrument in 1880—a set of "J.C. Deagan Musical Bells." According to the family story, when a theater orchestra in which he performed introduced a glockenspiel for a novel tonal effect, his sensitive ear was offended by the discordant sounds from the bars. Deagan offered to improve the instrument based on his study of the Helmholtz principles. He ground and filed the steel bars until they were balanced in tuning throughout the scale range, and to improve tone projection, he applied physics in designing the method of mounting the bars to the support frame.

When he returned the instrument to the theater, the improvement was conspicuous and the "musical bells" became

a featured and unique sound of the orchestra. The success of this first scientifically designed mallet-percussion instrument spread among drummers and leaders of other bands and orchestras and, within months, he was devoting most of his time between playing engagements to the manufacture of orchestra bells.

In 1888, Deagan turned his attention to another instrument growing in popularity—the xylophone. Not only did he apply his now widely recognized tuning expertise to the tone bars, he also replaced the dull-sounding, easily-splintered maple blocks with tone bars of tropical rosewood, chosen after lengthy research for its brilliant, crisp response and durability. He designed a floor rack convenient for standing players, mounted the tone bars in standard piano-key arrangement with accidentals bars overlapping the natural-scale bars, and installed tubular brass resonators under the tone bars for maximum sound projection. The J.C. Deagan Xylophone, the first true xylophone of orchestral quality, was thus created.

On June 24, 1893, J.C. Deagan, his wife, Sophia, and their seven-year-old son, Jefferson Claude, left St. Louis by rail for Los Angeles, continuing to San Pedro. In September, they moved on to San Francisco, where he continued to perform as a clarinetist and manufacture bells and xylophones. On September 18, 1897, the family moved again to Chicago. By October 1, J.C. Deagan Musical Bells was in operation at 358 North Dearborn Street. The following November, manufacturing shop space was rented at 2419 Wabash Avenue. By mid-1899, Deagan had obtained numerous patents, copyrighted his first catalog and begun steady advertising in entertainment publications in the U.S. and England.

In 1904, J.C. Deagan Musical Bells constructed a two-story factory building at 2157 North Clark Street at Grace Street (later renumbered 3808) and began hiring workers to increase production of instruments to meet an escalating demand. One new employee hired for maintenance work in early 1905 was a young German lad from Wisconsin named Henry J. Schluter, whose alert,

curious and hardworking nature soon caught the attention of J.C. Deagan, who assigned him to learn tuning. By this time also, the founder's son, J. Claude (now 20), was made general plant manager. In 1908, J. Claude married his secretary, Ella Smith, creating a strong family business.

Also during this time, John Calhoun Deagan began to accept invitations to lecture on acoustics in universities and before groups, beginning what would become a personal, world-wide campaign to establish A=440 (at 70-72 degrees) as the international standard for musical pitch. His untiring effort would not prove fruitful until 1917, when A=440 pitch was officially adopted by the American Federation of Musicians for the U.S. and Canada, with the U.S. Bureau of Standards also adopting A=440 for all military and federal music organizations in 1922.

In 1911, Deagan acquired ownership of a new five-story elevator building with clock tower under construction at Berteau and East Ravenswood Avenues. When occupied in 1912, advertisements stated it to be "the largest musical instrument factory in the world."

Through his frequent and far-ranging lecture and consulting activities, John Calhoun Deagan earned a reputation as "the world's greatest acoustician and highest authority in matters pertaining to pitch." Between 1914 and 1916, the company reached its maximum level in the diversity of products—the 1 1/4-inch thick catalog of the period listed more than a thousand separate catalog numbers of manufactured products, about forty percent being alternate instruments tuned in either low or high pitch. [See *Percussive Notes Research Edition*, Vol. 24, No. 3/6 (March/September 1986).]

On April 14, 1916, J.C. Deagan, Inc. became the new official name of J.C. Deagan Musical Bells. Incorporated in the state of Illinois on April 14, officers of the corporation were John Calhoun Deagan, president; J. Claude Deagan, vice president; and Ella L. Deagan, secretary. Also this year, J.C. Deagan designed and manufactured the first tubular tower bell instrument having large diameter, thick-wall brass tubes sounded by powerful electric solenoid strikers activated



from a piano-type key console that could be played by any skilled organist.

In 1924, the untimely death of J. Claude Deagan resulted in Henry J. Schluter becoming general factory manager in addition to being chief acoustical engineer. In 1926, John Calhoun Deagan (now 74) and wife Sophia moved their place of residence to Hermosa Beach, California. He retained the title of president, but his daughter-in-law, Ella L. Deagan, assumed operational direction of the company.

Churches and church donors, impressed with Deagan Tower Bells as a means to expand their ministries, provided a constant backlog of orders at the Deagan factory. The mallet-played instruments were also undergoing rapid sales growth during the "roaring twenties." Melvin L. "Deacon" Jones, sales manager of the mallet instrument division, prepared a series of fourteen self-teaching lessons written by various professional percussionists. Called "The National School Of Vibracussion" and supplied free with Deagan instruments in a national promotion, the self-teach lessons encouraged thousands of people to learn to play xylophones and marimbas at home, generating a popular fondness for musical percussion instruments.

Two major achievements finalized by Henry J. Schluter in 1927 would bring John Calhoun Deagan from California to Chicago for a preview of the innovations. One was the perfection of harmonic tuning of xylophone and marimba tone bars in the low to middle registers—"Quint Tuning" for xylophones in which the sounding partial one and one fifth octaves above the fundamental was tuned, and "Octave Tuning" for marimbas and marimba-xylophones in which the sounding partial two octaves above the funda-

mental was tuned. Impressed, J.C. Deagan ordered all Deagan xylophones and marimbas henceforth to be tuned to the new standard and applied immediately for patents on the tuning procedure. He was equally pleased and impressed by a second development, the first Deagan Vibra-Harp, whose aluminum alloy bars used a motor-driven pulsator to create a variable-speed vibrato effect. The design drew on the earlier Deagan aluminum-bar Song Bells and the large pipe organ vibrato-harps, hence the name chosen for this instrument.

Before John Calhoun Deagan died in 1932, he would witness the full maturing

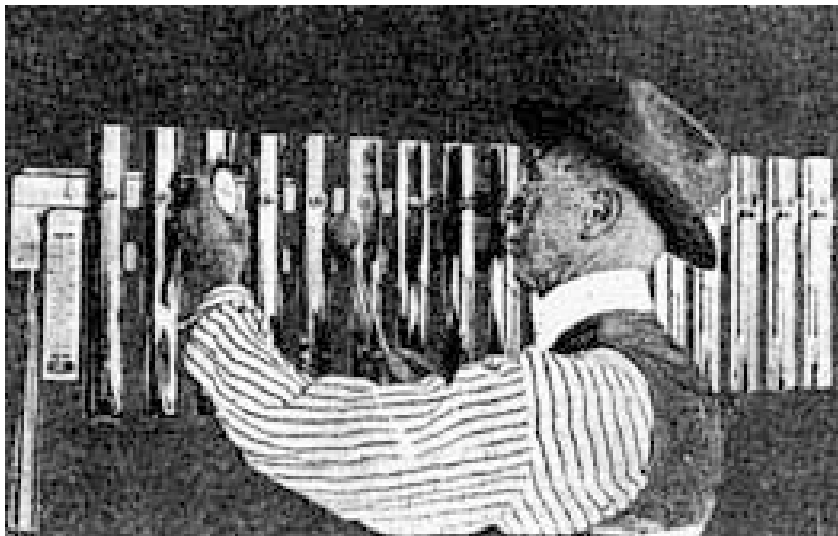
gan chimes to replace less efficient pneumatic and electric magnet mallet actions. The new electric actions adapted chimes for use with the new electronic organs being developed in the 1930s.

The widespread interest in tower music led Deagan engineers to develop a lower-cost tower music system so that more churches and institutions might offer music programs from their bellfries. Advances in electronics enabled Deagan carillon engineers to develop a new tower bell instrument in 1947 called the Celesta-Chime. This was the first Deagan electronic carillon, an instrument of 25-note scale range having

slender metal tone rods tuned by a patented five-point harmonic process developed by Schluter. The carillon was playable from an organ console, electric keyboard console, or automatic devices. The modern carillons offered a variety of automatic programming, such as worship peals, Angelus, funeral tolls, and musical selections played daily at preset times with no more attention than periodic changing of music rolls to vary the program.

*Hal Trommer's chronology ends with the decade of the forties. J.C. Deagan, Inc., however, continued to thrive under the leadership of Jack Deagan, being wholly owned by him, his mother (Ella Deagan) and his sister, Jayne Deagan Evans. In 1978, the company was purchased by the Slingerland Company, then sold to Larry and Sandra Rasp (Sanlar Corporation) in 1984. Today, J.C. Deagan glockenspiels and chimes are marketed by the Yamaha corporation based on the trademark and patented designs of the "Grand Old Man" of musical percussion instruments. Deagan tower bells and chimes continue to ring throughout the world as an enduring tribute to the genius, inventiveness, and musical contributions of John Calhoun Deagan.*

PN



J.C. Deagan in his laboratory giving a set of Deagan Master Tuners a final tuning test.

of his firm. Ella Deagan now became president with her son, John C. "Jack" Deagan, as vice president. As vice president, Jack Deagan gave his major attention to the development and promotion of the tower bell line.

As demand for small-scaled bells, xylophones and marimbas for coin-operated music machines (for years a sizable part of Deagan production) declined, Deagan percussions for the pneumatic theater and church organs (bells, xylophones, marimbas, harp-celestes, organ Vibraharp and organ chimes) reached their highest development and greatest popularity. Fast-response electric solenoid striker-damper actions were developed for the extensive line of Deagan or-

# SUSTAINING MEMBERS

## BENEFACTORS

Avedis Zildjian Co.  
Paiste America, Inc.  
Pearl Corporation, Inc.  
Remo, Inc.  
Sabian Ltd.  
The Selmer Company  
Yamaha Corporation of America

## PATRONS

Kaman Music Corp.  
Latin Percussion  
Mapex-Jupiter-Ross Percussion  
Peavey Electronics  
Roland Corporation—US

## SPONSORS

Adams Percussion  
American Drum Mfg. Co.  
Armadillo Enterprises/ddrum  
Mike Balter Mallets  
Century Mallet Instrument Serv.  
Drums Only Germany  
Drum Workshop, Inc.  
J.D. Calato Mfg. Co./Regal Tip  
Kori Percussion-USA  
Linwood Percussion  
Malletech  
Marimba One  
Meinl Cymbals & Percussion  
Mike Balter Mallets  
Modern Drummer Publications  
Moore Printing & Graphics  
Mountain Music Group  
Music For Percussion  
Noble & Cooley Co.  
Pro-Mark Corp.  
Purecussion, Inc.  
Repaircussions/Stotz Cable Timpani  
Shure Brothers Inc.  
Tom Gauger  
Udu Drum  
Vic Firth  
XL Specialty Percussion

## FRIENDS (Corporate)

A Drummer's Tradition  
ABC Percussion Mallets  
Action Reaction U.S.A., Inc.  
Alchemy Pictures  
Alexander Center/Andover Press  
Alfred Publishing Co., Inc.  
Amanda's Texas Underground, Inc.  
Amani Drums  
Aquarian Accessories Corp.  
Asian Sound/Michael Ranta  
Atlanta Drums & Percussion  
Atlanta Institute of Music  
Atlanta Pro Percussion, Inc.  
Audiophile Imports  
Avita Records/Riochat Music

Baltimore Drum  
Bands of America, Inc.  
Barrel of Monkeys Publishing Co.  
Berklee College of Music  
Black Swamp Percussion  
Bobby Christian Music Publishers  
Boemia  
The Bohning Co. Ltd.  
Boston University  
Brady Drums  
Brook Mays Pro Drum Shop  
C. Alan Publications  
Cac Sac  
The Camber Cymbal Co.  
Canopus Co., LTD  
Capital University  
Carl Fischer, Inc.  
Caribbean Music & Dance  
Program  
Casablanca Souvenir  
Cleveland Institute of Music  
Cliff Alexis Steel Drums  
Collected Editions, LTD  
Columbus Pro Percussion  
Concorde Trio  
Cook's Music  
Cooperman Fife & Drum Co.  
Cousin Sally Ann  
Cydar Publishing  
Danmar  
Deg Music Products, Inc.  
DeMorrow Instruments  
DePaul University  
Dick DiCenso Drum Shop  
Drum Corps Dale's  
Drummers World  
The Drum Pad  
The Drum Specialist  
Duquesne University  
Earth Shaking Percussion  
Easton  
Encore Mallets  
Engine Room Recording and  
Production, Ltd.  
Engineered Percussion  
Fall Creek Marimbas  
Florida State University  
GK Music  
Goldline Percussion Products  
GP Percussion Timpani Mfg.  
Hal Leonard Publishing Corp.  
H.Q. Percussion  
Harris-Teller, Inc.  
Heads Up International  
Herbert Brandt-Notenversand  
Hoshino (USA) Inc./Tama Drums  
Humes & Berg Mfg. Co., Inc.  
IKQ Percussion  
Illegal Radio  
Indiana University  
Innovative Percussion  
International Percussion Imports  
Interworld Music Associates

JAG Drums  
JB Mallets  
J.B. Publications  
JC's Drum Shop  
Jemm Co.  
Joe Voda's Drum City  
J.R. Publications  
Juilliard School  
Just Drums  
K & K Sound Systems  
Kat, Inc.  
Kemper-Peters Publications  
Kendor Music, Inc.  
King Kong Kases  
Lang Percussion, Inc.  
Lone Star Percussion  
Ludwig Music Publications, Inc.  
Mallet Unit  
Mallets Aforethought  
Mambiza Percussion  
Manhattan School of Music  
Marv Dahlgren Publications  
Matrix Publishing Co.  
Media Press, Inc.  
Mel Bay Publications, Inc.  
Meredith Music Publications  
Miami Percussion Institute  
David Morbey Timpani Sticks  
MountainSong Music  
Musicians Institute (Pit)  
Musikverlag Zimmerman  
NEXUS  
Nichols Music Publications  
Northwestern University  
Not So Modern Drummer  
Oberlin Conservatory of Music  
Panyard, Inc.  
Patterson Snares  
Pauken Press  
Paul Aljian Drumworks  
Percussion Center, Ltd.  
Percussion Concepts Midwest, Inc.  
Percussion Construction  
Percussion Events Registry Co.  
Per-Mus Publications, Inc.  
Plugs-Perc  
Premier Percussion USA, Inc.  
Pro Covers  
Pro Drum Center  
Pro Vintage Drums  
Pustjens Percussion Products  
Rhombus Publishing  
Rhythm Fusion  
Rhythm Music Magazine  
Rife's Drum Center  
Ripin Import & Export  
Robinson Percussion  
Roseberry Piano House, Inc.  
Ross Mallet Instruments Inc.  
Row-Loff Productions  
Rudimental Percussion Publications  
Ruff Stuff Percussion Publications

Sam Ash Music Stores  
San Francisco Conservatory of Music  
SCMEA Day of Percussion, NY  
Silver Fox Percussion  
Simon Fraser University  
Smith Publications  
SofBags  
Southern Music Co.  
Stanley Leonard Percussion Music  
Stephen F. Austin State University  
Steve Weiss Music  
Stewart-MacDonald  
Talking Drums  
Taos Drum  
Theodore Presser Co.  
Thunder Drums  
Tommy's Drum Shop  
Tour Timps  
Trinidad and Tobago Instruments, Ltd.  
The United States Air Force Band  
Universal Percussion, Inc.  
University of Hartford  
Vater Percussion  
Vellum & Parchment Works, Ltd.  
Vintage Drum Shop of NYC  
Walkabout Percussion Systems  
Warner Bros. Publications Inc.  
West Cliff Percussion  
West Virginia University  
Windsor Music Publications  
The Woodwind & The Brasswind  
World Drum Center  
Wright Hand Drum Co.  
Xylophonia Music Co.  
Xymox Percussion  
Yale University  
Zippercussion

## FRIENDS (Individual)

Martin Amthor  
John H. Beck  
Cloyd Duff  
Jerome C. Deupree  
Frank Epstein  
Randy Eyles  
Dr. & Mrs. Gilbert C. Gibson  
Fred Halpin  
Alphonse Leduc and Cie Sarl  
Robert M. McCormick  
Gordon Peters  
Thomas D. Roney  
Robert J. Schietroma  
William Schneiderman

# DIRECTORY OF ADVERTISERS

Adams Percussion/ Orféo Professional Products ..... 37	Grover Pro Percussion ..... 51, 52	Percussive Arts Society ..... 20, 24, 46, 65, 71, 79
American Drum of Virginia ..... 20	Hoshino (U.S.A.) Inc. (Tama) ..... 16	Pioneer Percussion ..... 78
Aquarian Accessories ..... 78	Interstate Music Supply ..... 13	Pro-Mark Corporation ..... 13
Atlanta Institute of Music ..... 43	J.D. Calato Mfg./Regal Tip ..... 53	Remo Inc. .... Cover III
Avedis Zildjian Co. .... Cover II, Insert	JOPO Music, Inc. .... 17	Repaircussions ..... 22
Mike Balter Mallets ..... 69	Juilliard School ..... 56	Rhythm Fusion ..... 30
Black Swamp Percussion ..... 28	Kori Percussion ..... 67	Ripin Import & Export ..... 30
Capital University ..... 36	Linwood Percussion ..... 50	Sabian, Ltd. .... 23
Cleveland Drum Company ..... 55	Lone Star Percussion ..... 22	San Francisco Conservatory of Music ..... 44
College Music Society ..... 44	Ludwig/Musser Industries ..... Cover IV	Stephen F. Austin University ..... 39
D. Picking ..... 51	Malletech ..... 41	Steve Weiss Music ..... 26
Drum Corps World ..... 78	MalletWorks ..... 42	Stotz Cable Timpani ..... 53
DRUM! ..... 75	Marimba One ..... 71	Udu Drum ..... 30
DRUMST6 ..... 77	Modern Drummer ..... 14	Universal Percussion, Inc. .... 24
Encore Mallets ..... 38	Not So Modern Drummer ..... 16	University of Cincinnati College- Conservatory of Music ..... 47
Experimental Musical Instruments .... 26	Oberlin College Conservatory of Music ..... 43	The Woodwind & the Brasswind ..... 16
Fall Creek Marimbas ..... 47	Paiste America, Inc. .... 3	Yamaha Corporation of America .... 49
Frank Epstein ..... 52, 58	Patterson Snares ..... 60	
Goldline Percussion ..... 20	Pearl Corporation ..... 19	

## ENDOWMENT FUND DONORS

THE ENDOWMENT FUND OF THE PERCUSSIVE ARTS SOCIETY EXISTS AS A RESULT OF THE GENEROUS DONATIONS OF THE FOLLOWING COMPANIES AND INDIVIDUALS. THIS FUND, WHICH CURRENTLY STANDS AT \$100,000 AND IS SEPARATE FROM THE BUILDING FUND, EARNS INTEREST FOR THE FUTURE OF PAS. LEVELS OF CONTRIBUTION HAVE BEEN ESTABLISHED AS FOLLOWS:

BENEFACTOR \$10,000 OR MORE • PATRON \$5,000-\$9,900 • DONOR \$2,500-\$4,900 • SPONSOR \$250-\$2,400 • FRIEND OF PAS \$25-OR MORE

### BENEFACTORS

Colwell Systems, Inc. • Venus and Val Eddy • William F. Ludwig, Jr. • Remo, Inc. • Armand Zildjian

### PATRONS

Ludwig Industries • Yamaha International

### SPONSORS

Mike Balter Mallets • Jerome C. Deupree • Drums Ltd./Frank's Drum Shop • Randall Eyles • Gary France • Thomas Gauger  
• Harold A. Jones • Kaman Music Corporation • Kori Percussion, USA • Ludwig Music • Robert McCormick •  
Mr. and Mrs. Jack McKenzie • Jim Petercsak • Steven Ross & Associates • James Salmon • Thomas Siwe • Larry Snider • Ian Turnbull  
THE LIST OF **FRIENDS** IS TOO EXTENSIVE TO INCLUDE HERE. IF YOU WOULD LIKE TO RECEIVE A LIST OF FRIENDS, PLEASE WRITE TO PAS, PO BOX 25, LAWTON, OK 73502.

WE THANK OUR DONORS HERE, AND INVITE YOU TO SEND YOUR CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE PAS ENDOWMENT FUND.

Yes, I support PAS. Enclosed is my check or money order in the amount of  \$15  \$25  \$35  \$50  \$\_\_\_\_\_.

Please credit my tax deductible donation to  \$\_\_\_\_\_ Building Fund  \$\_\_\_\_\_ Endowment Fund.

**PLEASE PRINT YOUR NAME & INFORMATION CLEARLY**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

POSTAL CODE \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTRY \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

Please return this form with payment to Percussive Arts Society • P.O. Box 25 • Lawton, OK 73502



# Your 3-minute solo could be worth 4,000

# RED HOT BUCKS!

### OFFICIAL ENTRY FORM

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State \_\_\_\_\_

Country/Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Name of School \_\_\_\_\_

Percussion/Drum Instructor \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State \_\_\_\_\_

Country/Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

My videotape is enclosed.

I have read the rules governing the Chad Smith Scholarship Contest and agree to abide by them.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Signature of Guardian (if contestant is under 18 years old) \_\_\_\_\_

**Eligibility** Any student studying drums/percussion beyond high school may send an entry. (Graduating high school seniors planning to attend school full-time beyond high school may also participate.) PAS will confirm the student's status and eligibility with the student's teacher and school before the check is issued to the school.

**Information** Scholarship amount is \$4,000 (Note: This is a one-time award, not an annual scholarship.) In addition, the scholarship winner will receive a free one-year membership from PAS, free PASIC '96 registration (Nashville—November 20-23) plus selected prizes from Pearl, Sabian, DCI Music Video and Vater Drumsticks.

### Official Rules:

1. Contest open to any individual intending to be a full-time student enrolled in a tuition-based college/university, conservatory or music trade school for the purpose of studying drums/percussion during the fall of 1996.
2. Performance must be three minutes or less. Performance must include a drum solo, but may also include demonstration of time-keeping ability. Solo only also acceptable. Accompanying audio cassette, CD, DAT, sequencer or drum machine may be used to demonstrate time-playing ability or style. Real-time electronic drums/triggering okay. No live musicians other than the featured drummer may be used. No overdubbing allowed.
3. VHS video cassette tapes only. No audio cassettes, reel-to-reel, DAT, microcassettes, Beta, etc. Tape must contain only the performance (three minutes or less) with no speaking or other musical recordings.
4. Only one entry per student. Send only one copy of the video tape.
5. Mark tape with last name only. Complete and send entry form with tape in one package. Missing or incomplete forms or packages will disqualify the entry.
6. Entry must be postmarked no later than April 1, 1996 and must be received by PAS no later than April 10. PAS is not responsible for entries lost in the mail or delivery service.
7. Tapes become the property of PAS and will not be returned. Keep master copy for your records.
8. The PAS selection panel will determine the 10 finalists. Chad Smith will choose the final winner. All contestants will be notified by mail by July 15, 1996.
9. Void where prohibited.

Send tape and entry form to:  
Percussive Arts Society  
Chad Smith Scholarship  
P.O. Box 25/701 NW Ferris  
Lawton, OK 73502

Chad Smith, drummer for the Red Hot Chili Peppers—taken from his video, Red Hot Rhythm Method. Used by permission of DCI Music Video.



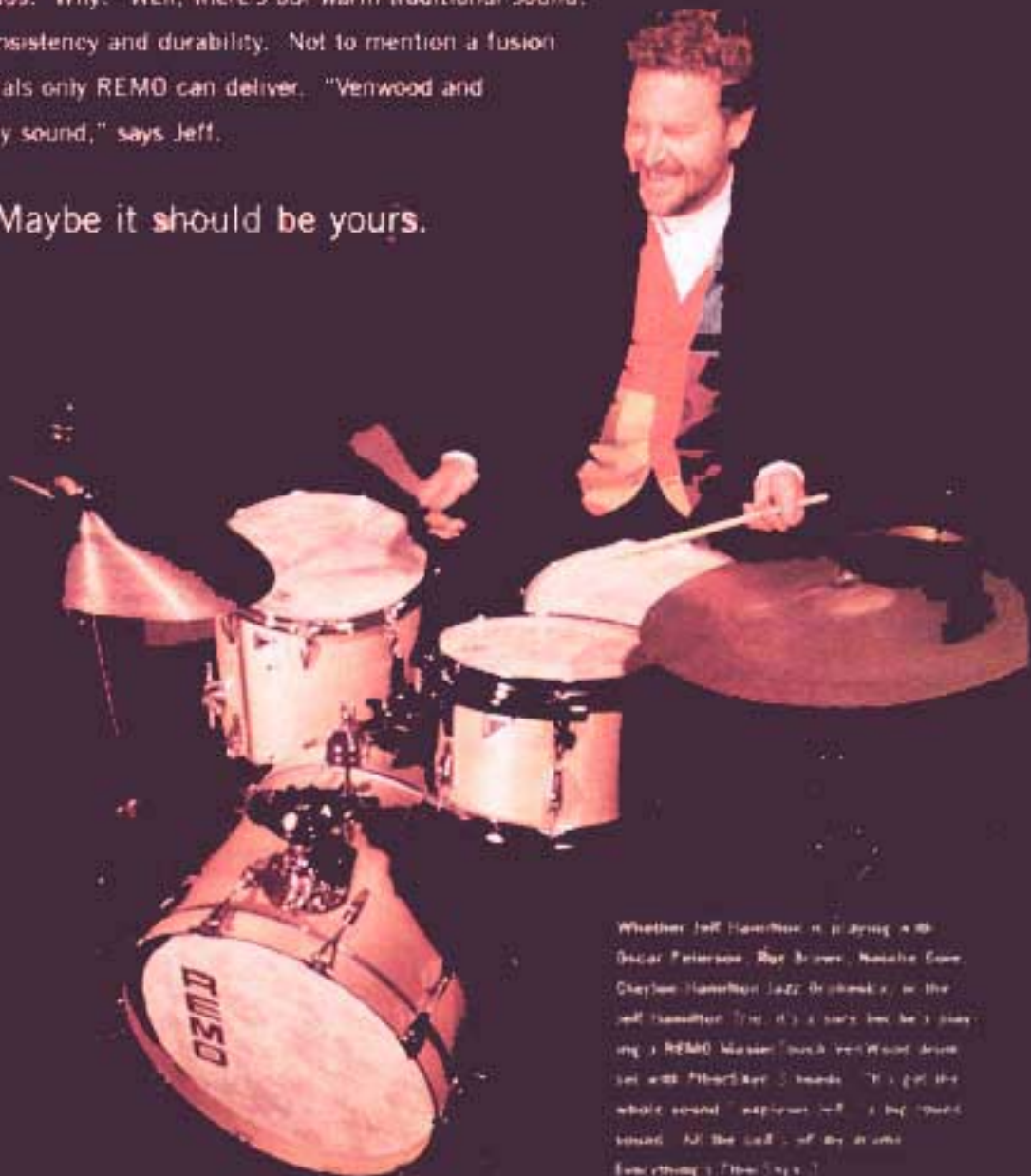
The most advanced drum set technology ever developed  
has now passed its toughest test.

## The Jeff Hamilton Test.

Jeff Hamilton has chosen a new REMO MasterTouch™ VenWood™ drum set, topped by our  
FiberSkyn 3 heads. Why? Well, there's our warm traditional sound.

The unrivaled consistency and durability. Not to mention a fusion  
of modern materials only REMO can deliver. "Venwood and  
FiberSkyn 3 is my sound," says Jeff.

Maybe it should be yours.



Whether Jeff Hamilton is playing with  
Oscar Peterson, Ray Brown, Natalie Cole,  
Chelyse Hamilton Jazz Orchestra, or the  
Jeff Hamilton Trio, it's a sure bet he's play-  
ing a REMO MasterTouch VenWood drum  
set with FiberSkyn 3 heads. It's got the  
whole sound: explosion, lift, a big round  
sound. All the stuff of big drums.  
Everything's FiberSkyn 3.

For REMO, we have drums and FiberSkyn 3  
heads to help you hear what you want.  
Products. Made in USA.

**THINK  
DRUMS  
THINK  
REMO**  
USA

REMO, INC., 12804 Raymer Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605 U.S.A.

(818) 982-2800 Fax (818) 982-8198



MICHAEL

A SHADOW WITHIN THE INSTRUMENT OF GENIUS.

BURRITT

MUSSER

RECORDING ARTIST, COMPOSER, PEDAGOGUE, NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY'S DIRECTOR OF PERCUSSION STUDIES CONSULTS IN THE CREATION OF THE EXTRAORDINARY MUSSEY PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS.

FOR A MICHAEL BURRITT MYSER, SEND \$49.00 TO LOUIS HERRICK, MICHAEL BURRITT MYSER, PO BOX 245, EMMETT, IA 40518